

Document No: A394739

**Report To: Council**



Meeting Date: 29 May 2018

Subject: Deputation: Piopio College – Water Rates

Type: Information

## 1.0 Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to inform Council that Mr Johan van Deventer, Principal of Piopio College will be in attendance at 9.00am to address the Council in respect to Piopio College's water accounts.
- 1.2 A detailed business paper on this matter is contained elsewhere in this Agenda.

## Suggested Resolution

The Deputation from Johan van Deventer, Principal of Piopio College be received.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michelle Higgie".

MICHELLE HIGGIE  
**EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT**

Document No: A394737

**Report To: Council**



Meeting Date: 29 May 2018

Subject: Declaration of Members' Conflicts of Interest

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is for elected members to –
- 1 Declare interests that may create a conflict with their role as an elected member relating to the business papers for this meeting, and
  - 2 Declare any interests in items in which they have a direct or indirect pecuniary interest as provided for in the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 29168.

## Commentary

- 2.1 **Conflicts of Interest**
- 2.2 Every elected member has a number of professional and personal links to their community. They may own a business or be a member on a board or organisation. They may have a pecuniary (financial) interest or a non-pecuniary (non-financial) interest. These interests are a part of living in the community which they need to make decisions about in their role with Council.
- 2.3 Elected members are governed by the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 and are guided by the Auditor-General in how this Act is administered. In relation to pecuniary interests, the two underlying purposes of the Act are to:
- ensure members are not affected by personal motives when they participate in local authority matters; and
  - in contracting situations, prevent members from using their position to obtain preferential treatment from the authority (the Council).
- 2.4 Non-pecuniary interests relate to whether an elected member could be in danger of having a real or perceived bias for an issue under consideration.
- 2.5 Elected members will also have interests that are considered no greater than the public at large. For example, most elected members will own a property and therefore be a ratepayer in Tasman District.
- 2.6 Conflicts of interest at times cannot be avoided, and can arise without anyone being at fault. They need not cause problems when they are promptly disclosed and well managed.
- 2.7 **Declarations of Interest**
- 2.8 At the beginning of each triennial council term, elected members are requested to disclose known interests on behalf of themselves and spouses or partners. It is

up to the elected member to judge whether they have any interests to declare. Some elected members may have none.

- 2.9 As well as this, elected members may decide that they have an interest in a particular issue or item to be discussed at a meeting. There is a standing item on every meeting agenda for elected members to declare conflicts of interest.
- 2.10 Members who have declared an interest in any matters that are due to be considered at a Council or Committee meeting should declare that they have an interest in the matter, leave the table and not take part in any discussion, debate or vote on that matter.
- 2.11 Attached to and forming part of this business paper is information to assist elected members in determining conflicts of interest.

**Declarations**

Mayor Hanna will invite elected members to give notice of any conflicts of interest relating to the business for this meeting.

In the event of a Declaration being made, the elected member must provide the following information relating to the Declaration:

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Item of Business on the Agenda:</b>	
<b>Reason for Declaration:</b>	

MICHELLE HIGGIE  
**EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT**

<b>Local Authority (Members' Interests) Act 1968</b>
--

- 3.1 The Local Authority (Members' Interests) Act 1968 helps to protect the integrity of local authority decision-making by ensuring that Councillors are not affected by personal motives when they participate in Council decision-making and cannot use their position to obtain preferential access to contracts. This Act deals with two forms of "interest":
1. Pecuniary
  2. Non-pecuniary
- 3.2 **Pecuniary Interest**
- 3.3 The **two** specific rules in the Act are that members cannot:
1. Enter into contracts with their local authority worth more than \$25,000 (including GST) in a financial year unless the Auditor-General approves the contracts (referred to as the contracting rule). Breach of this rule results in automatic disqualification from office; and
  2. Participate in matters before the Council in which they have a pecuniary interest, other than an interest in common with the public (referred to as the participation rule). Breach of this rule is a criminal offence and conviction results in automatic disqualification from office
- 3.4 A pecuniary interest is one that involves money. This could be direct or indirect. It is sometimes difficult to decide whether an interest in a particular matter is pecuniary or some other kind. It is always the responsibility of elected members to make this decision, to declare any interest when appropriate and to ensure that as an elected member you comply with the Act's requirements at all times. The Act generally provides that no person shall be capable of being a member of Council if that person is concerned or interested in any contracts with the Council where the total payments made by the Council in respect of such contracts exceeds \$25,000 in any one financial year.
- 3.5 The Act also provides that an "interest" exists where a member's spouse is involved and/or where a member or their spouse is a major shareholder or have control or management of a company which contracts with Council or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision. It may also apply where your family trust has a contract with the Council.
- 3.6 The Act does provide that on application to it the Office of the Auditor General may give specific approval to a member being concerned or interested in a particular contract, in which case the provisions of the Act will not disqualify the Councillor from remaining in office. The approval needs be gained before the contract concerned is entered into.
- 3.7 The Act also requires that a member shall not vote or take part in the discussion of any matter in which he/she has any pecuniary interest, other than an interest in common with the public. This interest is required to be declared by the member and is noted in the minutes.
- 3.8 The Office of the Auditor General is the agency, which oversees this legislation and it also has the responsibility and power to institute proceedings against any member. The Act does not define pecuniary interest, however the Office of the Auditor-General uses the following test: "Whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member concerned."

- 3.9 In deciding whether you have a pecuniary interest you should consider the following factors: What is the nature of the decision being made? Do I have a financial interest in that decision – do I have a reasonable expectation of gain or loss of money as a result of making that decision? Is my financial interest one that is in common with the public? Do any of the exceptions in the Act apply to me? Could I apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate?
- 3.10 Further guidance is provided in the booklet “Guidance for members of local authorities about the Local Authorities (Members’ Interests) Act 1968” which has been provided to 5 elected members. It is important that you pay particular attention to the contents of this booklet as this is one of the few areas of the Council’s business where staff do not set out to provide pro-active advice and members are personally liable for compliance with the provisions of this Act.

### **3.11 Non-Pecuniary Interest**

- 3.12 Non-pecuniary interest is any interest the member may have in an issue that does not involve money. A common term for this is “bias” or pre-determination. Rules about bias operate not only to ensure that there is no actual bias, but also so there is no appearance or possibility of bias. The principle is that justice should not only be done, but it should be seen to be done. Bias may be exhibited where: -
- By their statements or conduct a member may indicate that they have predetermined the matter before hearing or considering all of the relevant information on it (including the Council’s debate); or
  - The member has a close relationship with an individual or organisation affected by the matter.
- 3.13 Non-pecuniary interest is a difficult issue as it often involves matters of perception and degree. The question you need to consider, drawn from case law, is: “Is there, to a reasonable, fair-minded and informed observer, a real indication of bias on the part of a member of the decision making body, in the sense that they might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?” If there is, the member should declare their interest and withdraw from the debate and take no further part in the discussion of this item. The law about bias does not put you at risk of personal liability. Instead, the validity of the Council’s decision could be at risk. The need for public confidence in the decision-making process is paramount and perception can be an important factor. Again the booklet provided by Office of the Auditor General provides some excellent advice and information on this issue.

<b>Waitomo District Council Procurement Policy – 23 February 2013</b>
---

4.1 The following is an extract from the Procurement Policy:

**2.1.11 Conflicts of Interest**

*WDC procurement process will be conducted with a spirit of probity demonstrating:*

- *integrity;*
- *honesty;*
- *transparency;*
- *openness;*
- *independence;*
- *good faith; and*
- *service to the public.*

*A conflict of interest occurs where:*

*A member's or official's duties or responsibilities to Council could be affected by some other interest or duty that the member or official may have.*

*The other interest or duty might exist because of:*

- *holding another public office;*
- *being an employee, advisor, director, or partner of another business or organisation;*
- *pursuing a business opportunity;*
- *being a member of a club, society, or association;*
- *having a professional or legal obligation to someone else (such as being a trustee);*
- *owning a beneficial interest in a trust;*
- *owning or occupying a piece of land;*
- *owning shares or some other investment or asset;*
- *having received a gift, hospitality, or other benefit from someone;*<sup>9</sup>
- *owing a debt to someone;*
- *holding or expressing strong political or personal views that may indicate prejudice or predetermination for or against a person or issue ; or*
- *being a relative or close friend of someone who has one of these interests, or who could otherwise be personally affected by a decision of Council*

*A relative or close friend includes:*

- *For matters covered by the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, the interests of a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner must be considered.*
- *Generally, the interests of any relative who lives with the member or official (or where one is otherwise dependent on the other) must be treated as being effectively the same as an interest of the member or official.*
- *For other relatives, it will depend on the closeness of the relationship, but it will usually be wise not to participate if relatives are seriously affected*
- *Where Council's decision or activity affects an organisation that a relative or friend works for, it is legitimate to take into account the nature of their position or whether they would be personally affected by the decision.*

*Examples of potential conflicts of interest include:*

- *conducting business on behalf of Council with a relative's company;*
- *owning shares in (or working for) particular types of organisation that have dealings with (or that are in competition with) Council;*

- *deliberating on a public consultation process where the member or official has made a personal submission (or from making submissions at all, in areas that directly relate to the entity's work);*
- *accepting gifts in connection with their official role; or*
- *influencing or participating in a decision to award grants or contracts where the member or official is connected to a person or organisation that submitted an application or tender.*

*All elected members, WDC staff or advisers involved in a procurement process are required to declare any other interests or duties that may affect, or could be perceived to affect, their impartiality. WDC will then decide the steps necessary to manage the conflict, having regard to any relevant statutory requirements. WDC will maintain a register of declarations of conflicts of interest that records any conflicts of interest and how they will be managed.*

*An annual update of the register will be coordinated and maintained by the Executive Office.*

*Under no circumstances will a procurement process allow as an outcome of that process a circumstance where Council elected members, WDC staff or advisers to receive preferential treatment.*

## WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL

### MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, QUEEN STREET, TE KUITI ON TUESDAY 1 MAY 2018 AT 9.00AM

**PRESENT:** Mayor Brian Hanna, Deputy Mayor Guy Whitaker, Council Members Phil Brodie, Terry Davey, Allan Goddard, and Sue Smith

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Penelope Hall (Waitomo News)

Sharon Church and John Ash (Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre)

Chief Executive; Executive Assistant; Group Manager – Community Services (for part only); General Manager - Infrastructure Services (for part only); Group Manager – Corporate Services (for part only) and Group Manager – Compliance (for part only) ,

#### 1. Council Prayer

#### 2. 9.00am – Deputation: Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre

Council received a deputation from Sharon and John of the Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre presenting the Six Monthly Report as per the Service Level Agreement.

##### Resolution

The Deputation from Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre: Reporting against Service Level Agreement be received.

Smith/New Carried

The Group Manager – Community Services, John Ash and Sharon left the meeting at 9.419am

#### 3. Declarations of Member Conflicts of Interest

No declarations were made.

#### 4. Confirmation of Minutes – 27 March 2018

##### Resolution

The Minutes of the Waitomo District Council meeting of 27 March 2018 be confirmed as a true and correct record subject to amendment- add Cr New as being present.

Goddard/Whitaker Carried



<b>5. Draft Regional Transport Committee Submission on Draft Government Policy Statement 2018</b>
---

Council considered a business paper providing a brief on progress of the Draft Submission by the Waikato Regional Transport Committee (RTC) on the Draft Government Policy Statement (draft GPS) on Land Transport 2018/19-2027/28.

Cr Brodie and the Chief Executive expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

Item 4 needs to be read in conjunction with item 5 – relates to Rail as a new funding class i.e. that Kiwi Rail would become an approved organisation and be treated the same as a local authority.

**Resolution**

A response be sent to the Waikato Regional Transport Committee expressing Council's support for their submission on the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2018/19 - 2027/28.

Brodie/Whitaker      Carried

The General Manager – Infrastructure Services entered the meeting at 9.26am

<b>6. Verbal Reports: Individual Councillor Roles and Responsibilities</b>
--

The Mayor and Councillors gave verbal reports on their individual Council roles and responsibilities as follows:

Cr Brodie

- Zone 2 Meeting at Whangamata
- Plan Change 1 Meeting
- Meeting with Independent Police Complaints Authority
- Audit and Risk Seminar
- Tainui-Wetere Domain Board Meeting
- Regional Transport Committee Meeting
- Mayor's Luncheon

<b>7. Progress Report: Monitoring Against 2015-2025 Long Term Plan – Land Transport</b>
---

Council considered a business paper –

- To brief Council on the implementation of the Work Plan for the Land Transport activity as contained in the current year of the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan (LTP)
- To establish a framework for monitoring the on-going implementation of the 2015-25 LTP as part of the Road Map Work Programme.

The General Manager – Assets expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

Cr Brodie congratulated the Group Manager – Assets on completion and submissions to NZTA of the Activity Management Plan. Mayor Hanna noted comments received from NZTA praising the Waitomo for the quality of its asset management planning and requested that this feedback be passed on to the relevant staff involved.

### **Resolution**

The Progress Report: Land Transport Activity be received.

Davey/Brodie Carried

## **8. Progress Report: Solid Waste Services**

Council considered a progress report on the current work streams within the Solid Waste management portfolio, including contracted services.

The General Manager – Assets expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

### **Resolution**

The Progress Report: Solid Waste Services be received.

New/Goddard Carried

## **9. Progress Report - Housing and other Property**

Council considered a progress report on service delivery within the Housing and Other Property Activity.

The General Manager – Assets expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

### **Resolution**

The Progress Report: Housing and Other Property be received.

New/Brodie Carried

## **10. Progress Report: Parks and Reserves**

Council considered a progress report on service delivery within the Parks and Reserves Activity.

The General Manager – Assets expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

### **Resolution**

The Progress Report: Parks and Reserves be received.

Davey/Brodie

Carried

The General Manager – Infrastructure Services left the meeting at 9.46am.  
Cr Whitaker left the meeting at 9.49am

<p><b>11. Verbal Reports: Individual Councillor Roles and Responsibilities</b> (continued)</p>
--

Cr New

- Te Kuiti Historical Society Meeting
- Legends Breakfast – Health and Wellbeing in the Workplace
- Hillview
- NZ Shears Corporate Night
- Game On Charitable Trust
- Te Kuiti LTP Consultation Meeting

Cr Goddard

- Benneydale Hall
- Benneydale LTP Consultation Meeting
- Federated Farmers

Cr Davey

- Te Kuiti LTP Consultation Meeting
- Te Kuiti Community House

Cr Smith

- NZ Shears Corporate Night
- Waitomo Museum
- Te Waitere and Marokopa LTP Consultation Meeting

Mayor Hanna

- Muster and Running of Sheep
- Te Kuiti Historical Society Opening

Cr Whitaker re-entered at 9.54am

- Public LTP Consultation Meetings – including Maniapoto Maori Trust Board and Federated Farmers
- Waipa River Joint Management Agreement Meeting
- Motor Caravan Association Meeting – Speaker
- Game On Charitable Trust
- ANZAC Day Services – Te Kuiti and Awakino
- Citizenship Ceremony – 13 new Citizens
- Opening of Barbara Kuriger's new offices in Te Awamutu
- Southern Waikato Economic Development Agency
- Tainui-Wetere Domain Board
- Smart Waikato Workshop

Cr Whitaker

- Zone 2 Meeting at Whangamata
- Caravan Motorhome Association
- NZ Shears Corporate Night
- ANZAC Day Service
- Brook Park Meeting
- Mayor's Luncheon

**Resolution**

The verbal reports be received.

New/Brodie Carried

The meeting adjourned for morning tea at 10.02am.

The meeting reconvened at 10.14am.

The Group Manager – Corporate Services entered the meeting at 10.14am.

<b>12. Ratification of Submission to Waikato Regional Council</b>
---

Council considered a business paper presenting for ratification, the submission made to the Waikato Regional Council (WRC) on the Consultation Document (CD) for their 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

The Group Manager – Corporate Services and Mayor expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

**Resolution**

- 1 The business paper on Ratification of Submission to Waikato Regional Council be received.
- 2 The Submission to Waikato Regional Council's consultation proposal on the regional theatre be ratified.

Goddard/New Carried

<b>13. 2018 General Revaluation</b>
-------------------------------------

Council considered a business paper providing a brief on the process for the 2018 General Revaluation for properties in the Waitomo District. ...

The Group Manager – Corporate Services expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

**Resolution**

The business paper on 2018 General Revaluation be received.

New/Brodie Carried

<b>14. 2018/19 Proposed Fees and Charges</b>
--

Council considered a business paper requiring the Council to set Fees and Charges for the 2018/19 year.

The Group Manager – Corporate Services expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

**Resolution**

- 1 The business paper on the 2018/19 proposed Fees and Charges be received.
- 2 Council adopt the 2018/19 proposed Fees and Charges in Attachment 1 to become effective on the 1 July 2018.
- 3 The Chief Executive be authorised to complete any specified amounts omitted from the manual circulated.

Brodie/Goddard          Carried

The Group Manager – Corporate Services left the meeting at 10.34am  
The Group Manager – Compliance entered the meeting at 10.35am

<b>15. Progress Report: Compliance Services</b>
---

Council considered a business paper providing a brief on the monitoring and enforcement functions undertaken by the Compliance Group during the 2016/17 financial year, and this financial year to date (1 July 2017 to 28 February 2018), including the activities of planning, building, environmental health, licensed premises, animal control and monitoring and enforcement.

The Group Manager – Compliance expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

**Resolution**

The Progress Report: Compliance Group Services for the 2016/2017 financial year and 1 July 2017 to 28 February 2018 be received.

Brodie/Davey          Carried

The Group Manager – Compliance left the meeting at 10.42am

<b>16. Receipt of Brook Park Incorporated Society: Minutes – 16 April 2018</b>
--

Council considered a business paper providing information relating to the Brook Park Incorporated Society Meetings of 16 April 2018.

Cr Whitaker expanded verbally on the Minutes and answered Member's questions.

## Resolution

The business paper on Brook Park Incorporated Society: Meeting Minutes – 5 March 2018 be received.

Whitaker/New Carried

Penelope Hall (Waitomo News) left the meeting at 10.46am.

<b>17. Submissions on Local Government (Community Well-Being) Amendment Bill</b>
--

Council considered a business paper presenting a draft Submission on the Local Government (Community Well-Being) Amendment Bill (Bill) for consideration and approval.

The Chief Executive expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

## Resolution

- 1 The business paper on Submissions on Local Government (Community Well-Being) Amendment Bill be received.
- 2 The following submission of the Bill be approved:

**Submissions on the Local Government (Community Well-Being) Amendment Bill**

*Waitomo District Council (WDC) welcomes the opportunity to provide submissions on the Local Government (Community Well-Being) Amendment Bill (Bill).*

*WDC does/does not wish to speak in support of its submissions.*

*WDC supports all amendments proposed by this Bill, and below briefly elaborates on the amendments from WDC's perspective.*

***Purpose of Local Government***

*The intention of the amendment is to restore the broad empowering approach to local government which existed prior to the amendments in 2012, and in doing so, ensuring a coherent, clear and consistent local government purpose.*

*The current purpose restricts the local government role to that of a service delivery function, and completely detracts from the more accurate local government role of focusing on the local community well-being. Further, the uncertainty surrounding what actions a local government can legitimately undertake under the Act, has resulted in WDC being more cautious and risk adverse about the activities it considers within the community, to ensure it acts within its legal directive.*

*WDC agrees with the comments made by Department of Internal Affairs Regulatory Impact Summary (RIS), which states that the proposed amendment will enable local government to focus on “should we do this” instead of “can we do this”. Local authorities, along with its community, are best positioned to make, undertake and support the delivery of many functions within its community.*

*WDC considers that the four well-beings are fundamental for meeting the needs of a diverse community. The reinstatement of those well-beings within the Act, will enable local authorities to focus on how decisions made are going to impact the community based on this holistic view.*

### **Removal of reference to Specific Core Services**

*WDC agrees with the comments made in the RIS that the inclusion of this clause in the Act “implies that the role of a local authority is that of a service provider, and that it is the function of legislation to define what services local authorities should provide.”*

*WDC has a broad role in the community, which encompasses other important services than that which is specified in s11A of the Local Government Act 2002. As such, local authorities should have regard to all of its core services when performing its role within the community. WDC believes it unnecessary to stipulate such a list.*

### **Development Contributions**

*The current definition of community infrastructure limits the range of community infrastructure eligible for development contributions.*

*The effects of the current definition has merely changed who pays for community facilities, and has remove a key source of funding for those facilities. This has meant that ratepayers have had to meet the cost of any of the community needs that fall outside the stipulate assets. The current definition will also have a negative funding impact on local authorities.*

*The Bill will again enable WDC the ability to fund a full range of community infrastructure. Other facilities should not be excluded from the definition of community infrastructure, as they also have a causal relationship to development, the same way as the other facilities do.*

*WDC considers it reasonable to be able to recover costs of the relevant community infrastructure that results from new developments within the community.*

### **Development Contributions and Financial Assistance**

*The amendment to clarify the limitations currently imposed on local government, with regard to requiring development contributions, at the same time as obtaining financial assistance from NZTA, is supported.*

*The purpose of this section was to prevent “double dipping” by local authorities, however, it did not fully address the availability of funding agreements local authorities have with NZTA.*

*The proposed amendment makes it clear that any advance financial assistance scheme in relation to NZTA, is not applicable to the ‘double dipping’ provision.*

<b>18. Progress Report: Sub Regional (Southern) Waikato Economic Development Action Plan</b>
--

Council considered a business paper providing a brief on progress regarding development of the Sub Regional (Southern) Waikato Economic Development Action Plan.

The Mayor and Chief Executive expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

**Resolution**

The business paper on Progress Report: Sub Regional (Southern) Waikato Economic Development Action Plan be received.

Brodie/Whitaker                      Carried

<b>19. Motion to Exclude the Public for the consideration of:</b>
---

Council considered a business paper pursuant to Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 giving Council the right by resolution to exclude the public from the whole or any part of a meeting on one or more of the grounds contained within that Section.

**Resolution**

- 1        The public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting.
  
- 2        Council agree the following staff, having relevant knowledge, remain in attendance to assist Council with its decision making:  
  
           Chief Executive and Executive Assistant
  
- 3        The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Grounds for this resolution
1. Progress Report: UNESCO Geopark Proposal and Key Considerations	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)



General Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Grounds for this resolution
2. Progress Report: Maniapoto Treaty Settlement Negotiations	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6, Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982 as the case may require are listed above.

Smith/Whitaker                      Carried

There being no further business the meeting closed at 11.18am

Dated this        day of                      2018.

BRIAN HANNA  
**MAYOR**

Confidential Confidential

Confidential Confidential

Confidential

## WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL

---

### MINUTES OF A HEARING OF THE WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, QUEEN STREET, TE KUITI ON TUESDAY 15 MAY 2018 AT 9.00AM

**PRESENT:** Mayor Brian Hanna, Deputy Mayor Guy Whitaker, Council Members Phil Brodie, Terry Davey, Allan Goddard, and Sue Smith

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Submitters:

Stuart Clarke; Matthew Cooper and Dede Downs (Sport Waikato); Jessica Leauanae (Te Kuiti Volleyball); John Robertson; Jo Kukutai; Brian Pitts-Brown; Chris Ions and Reon Verry (Waitomo Branch of Federated Farmers ); Bruce Williams; Bruce Maunsell (Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre); Shaun Carter (Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust); Geoffrey Benefield; Waitomo District Youth Council; Sarah Nathan (Creative Waikato) and Caron Campbell (Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network)

Staff:

Chief Executive; Executive Assistant; Group Manager – Corporate Services

Stuart Clarke, Matthew Cooper and Dede Downs entered the meeting at 9.00am

<b>1. Council Prayer</b>
--------------------------

<b>2. Hearing of Submissions to the Consultation Document for the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan</b>	<b>A393058</b>
--	----------------

9:00 am - **Stuart Clarke** ..... **Submission No. 096**

Mr Clarke spoke in support of his submission highlighting his concern with the harmonising of water charges proposal and recommending that the LED streetlight replacement be with “warm” light LEDs and not a harsh light.

Stuart Clarke left the meeting at 9.12am

9:12am - **Sport Waikato** ..... **Submission No. 036 & 37**

Matthew Cooper and Dede Downs of Sport Waikato spoke in support of the Sport Waikato submission and thanked Council for its continued support.

Jessica Leauanae (Te Kuiti Volleyball) entered the meeting at 9.15am

John Robertson entered the meeting at 9.16am

Matthew Cooper also provided the Council with information about the “This is Me” promotion which when exhibited in Te Kuiti highlighted the exceptional level of volunteers and leaders for women and girls activities in the Waitomo District

and that both the Te Kuiti High School and Piopio College have committed to the strategy also.

Matthew Cooper (Sport Waikato) left the meeting at 9.21am.

Jo Kukutai entered the meeting at 9.20am

9:21am **Te Kuiti Volleyball**..... **Submission No. 103**

Jessica Leauanae spoke in support of her submission on behalf of Te Kuiti Volleyball and in particular the Samoan community resident within the Waitomo District.

Jessica Leauanae (Te Kuiti Volleyball) and Dede Downs (Sport Waikato) left the meeting at 9.25am

9:25am **Jo Kukutai**..... **Submission No. 106**

Jo Kukutai introduced herself to the Council, advising she is speaking out for her bereaved parents - Mona Tuwhangai and Maurice O'Donnell, and for all of the people, both rural and elderly, that have approached her following her parents death advising that they are scared of something similar happening again, highlighting the need to take care of people in isolated rural communities, and particularly the elderly in those communities.

Council members thanked Jo for having the strength to come and submit in person to inform Council of what she has experienced and pass on the feedback she has received from members of the community as a result.

Jo Kukutai left the meeting at 9.32am

9:32am **John Robertson** ..... **Submission No. 004**

John Robertson spoke in support of his submission, specifically opposing any increase in public debt that is not core infrastructure related and recommending Council utilise the same financial planning concept adopted by the Commission appointed for Kaipara.

9:45am **Brian Pitts-Brown** ..... **Submission No. 066**

Brian Pitts-Brown spoke in support of his submission and expressed strongly that Waitomo and Otorohanga District Councils need to work more closely together in providing facilities i.e. the proposed stadium will benefit both Districts as currently many Otorohanga children play mini-ball and soccer in Te Kuiti and many Te Kuiti residents regularly use the heated pool facility at Otorohanga.

John Robertson and Brian Pitts-Brown left the meeting at 9.55am

The meeting adjourned for morning tea at 10.00am.

Chris Ions and Reon Very (Federated Farmers) entered the meeting at 10.15am

The meeting reconvened at 10.30am.

10:30am **Federated Farmers..... Submission No. 108**  
**Chris Ions and Reon Verry**

Chris Ions and Reon Verry spoke in support of the Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers, noted an apology from their Regional Policy Manager, Dr Paul Le Miere and commended the Council on the high standard of the consultation documents.

Bruce Williams entered the meeting at 10.49am

Chris Ions and Reon Verry (Federated Farmers) left the meeting at 11.01am

11:01am **Bruce Williams..... Submission No. 097**

Bruce Williams spoke in support of his written submission thanking the Council for the opportunity to explain his concerns and commending Council on the excellent quality and simplicity of its consultation documentation.

Bruce Williams left the meeting at 11.13am

Bruce Maunsell entered the meeting at 11.14am

11:14am **Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre ..... Submission No. 035**  
**Bruce Maunsell**

Bruce Maunsell spoke in support of the Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre submission advising that he is representing the Centre on a temporary basis, working one day per week, until Board appoints a new Manager. Bruce also advised that the Centre would be making a submission to the Otorohanga District Council.

Bruce Maunsell left the meeting at 11.31am

Shaun Carter entered the meeting at 11.32am

11.32am **Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust ..... Submission No. 099**  
**Shaun Carter**

Shaun Carter spoke in support of the Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust written submission and thanked the Council for the opportunity to present the submission in person.

Geoff Benefield entered the meeting at 11.44am.

Shaun Carter left the meeting at 11.49am

11.50am **Geoffrey Benefield ..... Submission No. 069**

Geoff Benefield spoke in support of his submission and advised the Council of feedback he has received from members of the community who had not made submissions. He advised that he is very disappointed that many people oppose various proposals but they will not make a submission.

Geoff Benefield left the meeting at 12.12pm

The meeting adjourned for lunch at 12.13pm and reconvened at 1.00pm.

Waitomo District Youth Council representatives entered the meeting at 1.00pm

1:00pm **Waitomo District Youth Council** ..... **Submission No. 090**

Clowdy Ngatai, Council's Community Development Coordinator and five members of the Waitomo District Youth Council (Piopio College: Jessica Schrafft, Xavier Turner and Puhuiwaiora Ngawaka (*ex- Piopio College*); Te Kuiti High School: Raiden Van Herpen and Jutez Howel; Te Wharekura o Maniapoto: Tangirau Whanga-Papa and Twhirirangi Thompson) made a presentation in support of the Youth Council's written submission.

The Youth Council members highlighted that whilst they were presenting at the Hearing as the Waitomo District Youth Council, they were also representing their respective Schools and the voices of their fellow students.

Waitomo District Youth Council representatives left the meeting at 1.20pm

Sarah Nathan (Creative Waikato) entered the meeting at 1.20pm

1:20pm **Creative Waikato** ..... **Submission No. 030**  
**Sarah Nathan**

Sarah Nathan spoke in support of the Creative Waikato Submission and thanked Council for the opportunity to present.

Caron Campbell (Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network) entered the meeting at 1.30pm

Sarah Nathan (Creative Waikato) left the meeting at 1.37pm

1:30pm **Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network** . **Submission No. 112**

Caron Campbell, Coordinator for the Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network spoke in support of the written submission supporting the establishment of a Safer Communities programme.

Caron Campbell left the meeting at 1.47pm

## Resolution

- 1 The business paper on Hearing of Submissions to the Consultation Document for the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan be received.
- 2 Council note the verbal submissions made by the following Submitters:

<b>Sub No.</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>
004	John Robertson
030	Creative Waikato
035	Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre
036 & 37	Sport Waikato
066	Brian Pitts-Brown
069	Geoffrey Benefield
090	Waitomo District Youth Council

<b>Sub No.</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>
096	Stuart Clarke
097	Bruce Williams
099	Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust
103	Te Kuiti Volleyball
106	Jo Kukutai
108	Federated Farmers
112	Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network


- 3 The verbal submissions be noted for consideration at the Council Meeting on Tuesday 29 May 2018 as part of the submission deliberations process.
- 4 Council accept the late submission(s) and include them for consideration as part of the deliberations at the Council Meeting on Tuesday 29 May 2018.

Brodie/New                      Carried

There being no further business the meeting closed at 1.50pm

Dated this        day of                      2018.

**BRIAN HANNA**  
**MAYOR**

<b>Document No: A394734</b>	
<b>Report To:</b>	<b>Council</b>
	<b>Meeting Date: 29 May 2018</b>
	<b>Subject: Receipt of Brook Park Incorporated Society: Minutes – 7 May 2018</b>
	<b>Type: Information Only</b>

### Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide Council with information relating to the latest Brook Park Incorporated Society meeting.

### Local Government Act S.11A Considerations

- 2.1 There are no Section 11A of the Local Government Act considerations relating to this business paper.

### Background

- 3.1 In November 2007, Council established a Work Group for the purpose of working with a Consultant and members of the community to develop a proposal and policy document for Brook Park.
- 3.2 Development of the Brook Park Management Plan (MP) was completed following a public consultation process, including a Hearing of submissions in February 2010.
- 3.3 An objective contained in the MP was to establish a Friends of Brook Park (FBP) organisation to enable the community to participate in the future of Brook Park, and, and as a primary objective, to raise funds for achieving park projects and developments.
- 3.4 The FBP was to replace the Brook Park Advisory Committee which was in place at that time, but which did not have any mandate to represent the community's interest in the Park, nor to raise funds for park projects.
- 3.5 It was envisaged that the FBP would enable the community to become more involved in their Park, through dissemination of information; being able to assist in fundraising and other activities that promote and enhance Brook Park; and by having a "voice" to assist Council with management of Brook Park.
- 3.6 As a charitable body, and an incorporated society, a FBP organisation would be able to successfully apply for third party funding to assist Council with implementing the community's vision for Brook Park.
- 3.7 The Policy implemented by Council through the Brook Park MP is as follows:
1. *Council will support and encourage the formation of a Friends of Brook Park, as a charitable incorporated society.*
  2. *The aims of the Friends of Brook Park shall be:*
    - i) *To foster interest in Brook Park;*
    - ii) *To promote the development of Brook Park;*
    - iii) *To raise funds for approved projects*
    - iv) *To preserve the integrity of Brook Park*
  3. *The Constitution of the Friends of Brook Park shall provide for Council representation on the Society's Committee, and to enable the*



*representative to veto any decision that is not in the best interests of the park or the community.*

4. *Council will dissolve the Brook Park Advisory Committee on the successful establishment of the Friends of Brook Park.*
- 3.8 During 2011 WDC advertised several times seeking interested persons to join the committee with limited success. Council considered that a Leadership Work Group consisting of three Council members would be beneficial to provide political leadership and assist in getting the FBP established and in December 2011 Council established the Brook Park Leadership Work Group.
  - 3.9 The FBP Group was finally established early in 2012 with numbers fluctuating as more members of the public become interested in the future of the park. By mid-2012 the group was incorporated as the "Brook Park Incorporated Society" (BPIS) to administer the day to day operations/development of Brook Park.
  - 3.10 Brook Park is operated as a farm park, with a grazing licence granted by WDC to a lessee. The Reserves Act 1977 states that any lease or agreement on reserve land has to be granted by the administering body, which in this case is the Waitomo District Council. Therefore BPIS cannot lease these grazing rights to another entity or individual.
  - 3.11 With the administering body being WDC and the consequent income stream for the grazing lease being part of WDC's reserve income (between \$2000 - \$4000), there was little opportunity for the BPIS to achieve a sustainable income stream for minor works and administration. The income derived by BPIS at that time was by way of subscription donation (\$10 per member) and any successful grant applications for specific projects.
  - 3.12 To improve the financial viability and robustness of the BPIS, in October 2012 a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between WDC and BPIS was developed and approved. Council also agreed to provide an annual grant to BPIS for operational management of the reserve, equivalent to the annual derived lease income.

### Commentary

- 4.1 Since early in 2014, BPIS has kept WDC informed of progress in the day to day operations/development of Brook Park by providing copies of its monthly meeting Minutes.
- 4.2 Attached to and forming part of this business paper are copies of the BPIS minutes from 7 May 2018.

### Suggested Resolution

The business paper Brook Park Incorporated Society: Minutes – 7 May 2018 be received.



MICHELLE HIGGIE  
**EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

Attachments: Brook Park Incorporated Society Minutes – 7 May 2018 (Doc A394735)

**BROOK PARK**  
**INCORPORATED SOCIETY**

**Meeting Minutes**  
Monday 7 May 2018  
5.30 pm

Council Chambers  
Queen Street  
**TE KUITI**

**BROOK PARK INCORPORATED SOCIETY****THE MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE BROOK PARK INCORPORATED SOCIETY  
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, QUEEN STREET, TE KUITI ON MONDAY 7 May  
2018 COMMENCING AT 5.30 PM**

---

**MINUTES**

**Attendance:** Guy Whitaker, Gerald Kay, Graeme Churstain,  
Jane Murray, Helen Sinclair, Suzie Hoare

**Apologies** – Glyn Meads

**Confirmation of Minutes – 16 April**

That minutes of previous meeting be accepted as a true and accurate record.  
Moved/seconded Suzie/Gerald

**Matters Arising from Minutes**

Op shop made \$900

**Financial Report**

Opening Balance \$24,750.29  
Interest Received \$2.17  
Closing Balance \$24,752.46  
Investment a/c \$10,000

Report accepted and no accounts to be paid. M/S- Guy/ Helen

**Correspondence**

None

**Maintenance/Fencing**

Damage has been reported at the top carpark, car skid marks and broken fence with graffiti on the toilet. Council staff have been notified.

Gerald to look at repairing fence.

Glyn/Graeme/Gerald working on culvert crossing wooden structure.

**Weed Control**

Graeme and Gerald continuing to 'weedbust'.

Suggestion that we spray inkweed in the spring, there is quite a bit along the mountain bike track

**Disc Golf**

Applications still to be done for funding from both Lion Foundation and Grass Roots and still waiting on project plan from Simon.

## **General Business**

- Guy still to contact Rozel Coffin re tree planting in October
- Rotary have nearly completed walkway to the Rotunda and just completing edging and a culvert.

Meeting closed 6.11 pm

**Next meeting** Monday 11<sup>th</sup> June. Agenda items to Guy please, by Thursday 7 June

**Document No:** A390454

**Report To: Council Meeting**



**Meeting Date:** 29 May 2018

**Subject: Deliberations on Submissions - 2018 Solid Waste (asset) Minimisation and Management Plan**

**Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide comments to support Council's decision making process for the 2018 Solid Waste (asset) Minimisation and Management Plan (SWaMMP).

**Background**

- 2.1 The legislative requirements for a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan arise from the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). The WMA states that the plans must be reviewed every six years, using a special consultative procedure as outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
- 2.2 In WDC's case, the significant overlaps between a mandatory Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and WDC's Solid Waste Asset Management plan have been combined into a single SWaMMP.
- 2.3 The review process requires completion of a waste assessment, which was completed in 2017. The 2017 Waste Assessment provides an overview of the district's future waste management demands, the options available to meet the forecast demands, and WDC's intended role and proposals for meeting those demands.
- 2.4 With any review, WDC must consider reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal as it relates to the management and minimisation of waste, as well as reflect national and regional waste strategy and policy.
- 2.5 The SWaMMP addresses recycling, collection and disposal of waste, use of Council waste facilities, litter bin use, education and waste management for events.
- 2.6 The 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP) was available for public consultation in parallel with the SWaMMP. Submissions relating to the LTP proposals in this consultation are discussed in a separate paper at this meeting.

**Consultation**

- 2.7 Public consultation for the SWaMMP took place from 5 April 2018 until 4 May 2018. Copies of the Statement of Proposal and the complete SWaMMP and Waste Assessment were publicly available in hard copy throughout the district and online for the duration of the consultation period.
- 2.8 During the consultation period, Elected Members attended community meetings in Benneydale, Te Kuiti, Piopio, Mokau, Marokopa and Te Waitere to discuss the proposals in the Long Term Plan Consultation Document (CD). The SWaMMP Statement of Proposal was also available at these meetings. In particular, the public

meeting in Mokau generated discussion on the proposals in the SWaMMP. There were approximately 40 people who attended this meeting.

- 2.9 The consultation was advertised widely on Council's social media channels.
- 2.10 Prior to the formal consultation period opening a community-led petition registered opposition to the proposal to relocate a transfer station to the Inframax yard in Oha Street, Mokau. Fifty one (51) people have signed the petition. Eight (8) other individuals provided feedback pre-consultation via the Waitomo Way December 2017 edition.

## Submissions

- 2.11 At the consultation closing deadline of 5.00pm on Friday 4 May 2018, a total of 50 submissions had been received. Of these submissions, no submitters wished to be heard in support of their submission, the SWaMMP hearing scheduled for 14 May 2018 was cancelled.
- 2.12 Of the eight (8) respondents who provided pre-consultation feedback, four (4) also used the formal consultation period to register their views. To ensure there is no duplication, the pre-consultation feedback was incorporated into their respective draft SWaMMP submissions.
- 2.13 A late submission was received on Monday 7 May 2018 after the submission closing date. The submission was mailed in after attempts to email the submission using the consultation@waitomo.govt.nz address failed on Wednesday 2 May 2018. The submission raised no new issues. The submission points have been included under the relevant topic analysis and is denoted by **[Late Submission]**.
- 2.14 Council must consider whether or not to receive this late submission and include it for consideration as part of its deliberations.
- 2.15 One of the submissions on the Consultation Document for the draft Long Term Plan included a point on the proposal to relocate the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station. This has been included into the relevant topic analysis and is denoted by **[CD Submission]**.
- 2.16 A variety of topics have been covered in submissions, including:
  - direct submission points to the proposals put forward in the Statement of Proposal,
  - indirect submission points related to the Statement of Proposal questions
  - submission points which referred to topics covered by the LTP process
  - other submission points relating to topics not included in the above.

## SECTION ONE: TREATMENT OF SUBMISSIONS

### Introduction

- 3.1 It is important that the submissions are considered in accordance with the SWaMMP development process. The consultation phase of the process is intended to be focussed on the proposals made in the Statement of Proposal.
- 3.2 It is suggested that, where appropriate, those out of scope submission points raised which do not relate to the proposals within the SWaMMP be dealt with outside of

the SWaMMP consultation process. This suggested process will underpin the format of the advice and suggested treatment(s).

- 3.3 The attachments of this business paper contain all submissions broken down into submission points per topic, which are then categorised into one of five 'action pathways'. An analysis of topics has been carried out and commentary provided per submission point. A summary of the analysis of each topic is presented in the body of this business paper.
- 3.4 The five 'action pathways' used in submission analysis are :
- Critical Review – The topic raised forms part of the proposals under consultation in the SWaMMP. Council decision on this issue could require making changes to the SWaMMP documentation
  - Urgent Review – The topic raised is strategic and should be addressed in the coming financial year. The total number of matters able to be address is limited by organisational capacity.
  - Scheduled Review – The topic(s) raised do not form part of the proposals under consultation but is strategic in nature and could be investigated as part of a scheduled review of the relevant strategic documents. e.g Annual Plan, District Plan or other scheduled reviews of policies and plans.
  - Operational - The topic(s) relate to a day to day operational or service delivery matter and can be dealt with as part of Council's existing service request system.
  - Communication – The topic(s) raised is not specific to a matter or proposal offered up for submission in the SWaMMP documentation. The nature of the topic(s) does not warrant a policy review, investigation or change to the SWaMMP, and no further action will be taken.
  - Long Term Plan (LTP) - The submission point relates to a topic better dealt with under the LTP consultation process.
- 3.5 The intent is to focus on the matters under consultation, without limiting the need to best consider and respond to any other matters raised through the consultation process.
- 3.6 The methodology ensures that any matters raised that are out of scope of the proposals under consultation in the Statement of Proposal, but are nevertheless relevant to the community, can be addressed as part of Council's work programme going forward.
- 3.7 This methodology also takes advantage of the fact the SWaMMP consultation timeline was in parallel with the LTP, and ensures submissions which refer to a topic which can be better dealt with under the LTP consultation process are captured appropriately, and all feedback is able to be considered in context of other decisions relating to the LTP.
- 3.8 Once the deliberation and decision taking on the topics covered is complete, submitters will receive a letter which outlines the key decisions made at this deliberations meeting relating to the proposals.
- 3.9 The matters identified as requiring 'Critical Review' have been considered, with a suggested course of action which, if adopted by Council, should provide a useful way forward to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau. The attached Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 1 – Transfer Station Relocation (A393701) has been completed under the assumption Council will agree to the recommendation made.

## Submission Topics

### Submissions on SWaMMP proposals

4.1 The three specific proposals in the Statement of Proposal for the SWaMMP 2018 and the options provided are shown in table below:

Proposal	Options	Attachment
<b>Proposal 1</b> - Transfer Station Relocation	<b>Yes</b> - support relocation of transfer station from Awakino to Mokau	Submission analysis in <b>Attachment 1</b>
	<b>No</b> - do not support relocation of transfer station from Awakino to Mokau	
<b>Proposal 2</b> - Complete Minor Works	<b>Yes</b> - support completing minor works throughout the District's waste disposal sites and transfer stations	Submission analysis in <b>Attachment 2</b>
	<b>No</b> - do not support completing minor works throughout the District's waste disposal sites and transfer stations	
<b>Proposal 3</b> - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	<b>Yes</b> - support increased education and promotion of waste minimisation	Submission analysis in <b>Attachment 3</b>
	<b>No</b> - don't support increased education and promotion of waste minimisation	

4.2 Any submission connected with the specific questions has been classified as a 'Critical Review' submission, as these are submissions which respond to proposals under consultation in the SWaMMP, and Council's decision might impact the SWaMMP.

### Additional topics raised through submissions

4.3 The additional topics received from submitters related to the Long Term Plan and are therefore included in analysis in the following section:

Additional topic	Attachment
Submissions related to the Long Term Plan	Submission analysis in <b>Attachment 4</b>

### Out of scope submissions

4.4 There were two (2) submission points relating to the same issue that are better dealt with outside of the SWaMMP and LTP process and two (2) other submissions which are SWaMMP related but not directly related to the proposals. Each out of scope submission point is discussed in **Attachment 5**, with staff advice to Council as to the suggested method of responding recorded for each.

## Summary of Submission Analysis

### Proposal 1 - Transfer Station Relocation

4.5 There were 51 submission points received for this proposal via the draft SWaMMP consultation period and one via the draft Long term Plan CD. There were four pre-consultation submissions received prior to the consultation period. To ensure the analysis captures all the feedback received on the proposal the number of submissions points is countered as 56.



4.6 Submission points for this proposal are in the table in **Attachment 1**.

Options for proposal 1 - Transfer Station Relocation	Responses	Percentage
<b>Yes</b> - support relocation of transfer station from Awakino to Mokau	4	7%
<b>No</b> - do not support relocation of transfer station from Awakino to Mokau	52	93%
<b>Total</b>	56	100%

4.7 There is little support for the Transfer Station relocation proposal. The key points raised are as follows:

- Inability to address significant amenity value issues such as odour, noise, pests, visual pollution, increased litter and illegal dumping activity and traffic management problems.
- There had been extensive community involvement with the decision to locate transfer station where it currently is.
- Locals use the existing facility. Council needs to better inform visitors.
- The proposal to collect and store green-waste could adversely affect water quality if unable to stop leachate getting into storm water system.
- Neighbouring properties will be devalued.
- People take pride in their town, a dump in the middle of it is offensive.
- Moving the transfer station will not address the overflow issues with the recycling station at the Mokau toilets - it will just shift the problem.
- The proposal is considered to be a waste of money.

4.8 Four submitters supported the relocation proposal but no further detail was provided. Three of these were lodged during the pre-consultation period only.

4.9 The proposal to relocate the transfer station from the current location in Awakino to Oha Street, Mokau was considered appropriate for a number of reasons including the under-utilisation of the existing transfer station, health and safety concerns raised by staff, and as an option to address community frustration with the over use of the recycling station and street side litter bins in Mokau.

4.10 The proposed site was considered appropriate within the town boundary as it is already being used as an industrial depot, with space and well established tree and vegetation screening. The transfer station footprint would be relatively small and positioned away from the residential properties. Whilst several submitters stated that properties would be devalued no evidence was provided to support these claims.

4.11 The traffic control issues had been considered, with access to the proposed site down a side street, not directly off the State Highway or passing any residential properties. Transfer Station traffic and other ICL yard traffic would have been able to be separated to avoid conflict between multiple users and the potential safety issues arising from that.

4.12 The concerns around amenity issues could be mitigated with operational standards, including the types of bins used and clearance frequency.

4.13 The existing transfer station is under-utilised. It is an approximate 15 kilometre round trip for a Mokau resident or those holiday makers heading south. This inconvenience is considered to be one of the reasons for the continued over and inappropriate use of the recycling station outside the Mokau public toilets and street

side litter bins. Mokau residents have used the submission process to raise their frustrations with this issue, however most consider that moving the transfer station closer will not address the problem – but rather shift illegal dumping to the transfer station gates.

- 4.14 Many submitters suggested increasing the clearance schedule over the busy holiday period. The clearance frequency is already increased over the summer months and for long weekends. Supplementary wheelie bins are situated at the public toilet to accommodate overflow. For a number of years the street side litter bin clearance has been undertaken by the local transfer station attendant who lived locally and was readily available to attend to any overflow. The abuse of this service is unlikely to change without intervention to change public behaviours and attitudes.
- 4.15 Several submitters suggested that high user fees and charges is the reason people choose to illegally dump their waste. The cost of providing solid waste services to the Mokau/Awakino community is heavily cross subsidised by District Ratepayers and for that reason a lower level of user fees and charges is not considered an appropriate response to this issue. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council.
- 4.16 Others were of the view that Council wastes money in relation to solid waste services. The relocation proposal and distribution of new recycling bins in 2017 were provided as examples of this waste. Given the nature of the proposed site and existing infrastructure available, the relocation costs were assessed as being relatively minor. The main costs would relate to moving the portacom (approximately \$1,500) and any fencing that may have been necessary. There would be no extra costs relating to refuse or recycling as a consequence of the relocation. The replacement of the kerbside recycling bins rolled out last year was necessary as many bins had reached the end of their useful life, it was also an opportunity to ensure new bins were given to properties who no longer had them, thereby increasing recycling opportunities for households on the kerbside collection route.
- 4.17 Better signage and information for visitors has been raised by submitters as an option to generate increased usage of the existing site. It is accepted that the location of the current transfer station could be better sign posted. Signage has previously been identified as an issue, however it was considered more prudent to delay any spending until after the consultation and deliberations process had occurred. Communication efforts to promote (to the residents of Mokau/Awakino) the solid waste services available to locals and their visitors, is ongoing.
- 4.18 The Health and Safety at work concerns raised by staff and inability to provide good cover are real issues and must be addressed. If WDC is unable to implement an appropriate Lone Worker policy or provide an environment where staff feel safe then the level of service may need to be reconsidered.
- 4.19 It is recommended that the Mokau/Awakino Transfer station proposal be abandoned and that further work be undertaken to identify sustainable and affordable solutions to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau; including increased signage, the provision of education information, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearance frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station, and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
- 4.20 This range of work is considered to be within proposed levels of service as outlined in the draft SWaMMP, as ongoing improvements to ensure operational efficiency in support of Waste Minimisation targets.

### Proposal 2 - Complete Minor Works

4.21 There were 38 submission points received for this proposal. Submission points for this proposal are in the table in **Attachment 2**.

Options for proposal 2 – Complete Minor Works	Responses	Percentage
<b>Yes</b> - support completing minor works throughout the District's waste disposal sites and transfer stations	37	97%
<b>No</b> - do not support completing minor works throughout the District's waste disposal sites and transfer stations	1	3%
<b>Total</b>	38	100%

4.22 No submitters provided further comments as to why they supported the proposal.

4.23 The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.

### Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation

4.24 There were 43 submission points received for this proposal. Submission points for this proposal are in the table in **Attachment 3**.

Options for proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Responses	Percentage
<b>Yes</b> - support increased education and promotion of waste minimisation	41	95%
<b>No</b> - don't support increased education and promotion of waste minimisation	2	5%
<b>Total</b>	43	100%

4.25 Only one submitter provided further comment to support their position. The comments were focused on the importance of recycling for a range of benefits not just to reduce the cost of landfilling. The submitter encouraged Council to do more work in this area.

4.26 The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.

### Submission points related to the Long Term Plan

4.27 Submission points relating to this topic are in the table in **Attachment 4**.

4.28 Several submitters raised concerns regarding the ablution facilities in Mokau.

4.29 The concerns raised will be addressed if the proposed upgrade occurs.

### Additional topics raised through submissions

- 4.30 Submission points relating to this topic are in the table in **Attachment 5**.
- 4.31 Concerns regarding worker health and safety practices at the Mokau/Awakino transfer station was raised. Those matters will be addressed.
- 4.32 Other discussions were raised about the price and size of council provided rubbish bags and other disposal options for organics. The submission points are noted and will be considered as part of the ongoing review of solid waste services.

### Next Steps

- 5.1 The following table presents the process forward to the adoption of the final 2018 SWaMMP.

Deliberations of Submissions and Council decision on changes to 2018 SWaMMP	29 May 2018 (this meeting)
Changes made to the SWaMMP as a result of Council deliberations	29 May – 11 June 2018
Audit of the 2018-28 LTP	11 June – 18 June 2018
OAG Review of the 2018-28 LTP	18 June 2018
Council adoption of the Final 2018-28 LTP and SWaMMP	26 June 2018
Response letters sent to Submitters	July 2018

### Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper be received.
- 2 That;
  - a. Proposal 1 - Transfer Station Relocation not proceed.
  - b. Proposal 2 - Complete Minor Works, that Council does/does not complete minor works throughout the District's waste disposal sites and transfer stations.
  - c. Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of waste minimisation, that Council does/does not undertake increased education and promotion of waste minimisation.
- 3 That the CE address the identified solid waste issues in Mokau such as signage, education information, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearance frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station, and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
- 4 The Chief Executive be delegated with the authority to respond to out of scope submissions outside the SWaMMP process.

- 5 The Chief Executive be delegated the authority to ensure that all other amendments requested by Council together with feedback from Council's auditors is accurately reflected in the 2018 SWaMMP prior to adoption by Council on 26 June 2018.

KOBUS DU TOIT

**GENERAL MANAGER-INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

23 May 2018

Attachments:

- 1 (A393701) Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 1 - Transfer Station Relocation
- 2 (A393696) Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 2 - Complete Minor Works
- 3 (A393692) Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation
- 4 (A393675) Analysis of submission points relating to the LTP raised by submitters through the SWaMMP consultation process
- 5 (A390416) Analysis of out of scope submission points raised through the SWaMMP process

38  
**Attachment 1: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 1 - Transfer Station Relocation (A393701)**

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Advice to Council
1.1	Paul and Brenda Schrader	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission objects to the proposal.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
3.1	Anne Clark	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
5.1	Murray Reed	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that the current Awakino dump is fine, and it would be a waste of rates to move it. Submission references the new plastic containers for recycling as an example of a waste of money.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
2.1	Graham Signal and Marg Larsen	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that no other town has a transfer station in the centre of it. That visitors will be subjected to offensive odours and it will attract rats and mice to areas nearby. It would be a huge step backwards for the town.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

4.1	Laurel Reed	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that the relocation to Mokau should not happen. They do not want a rubbish dump as well as unserviced toilets.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
6.1	Multiple Mokau residents	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission is a collective response from group of neighbours to the proposed site. The submission strongly objects to the relocation proposal. Issues such as health and safety that will affect them, odour, attracting rats, devaluation in property resale values, smell from rotting green waste, unsightly, illegal rubbish being dumped outside the property are listed as the main concerns. The submission states that Council will not be able to ensure these issues are managed in a way that is acceptable to any neighbours or ratepayers of Mokau. -5444 SH 3 Mokau, 5458 SH3 Mokau, 4A Oha Street, Mokau, 4B Oha Street, Mokau, 4C Oha Street Mokau, 1 Oha Street Mokau, 3 Oha Street Mokau	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
7.1	Trevor and Maragret Walshaw	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that Mokau has a rubbish problem over the holiday season and long weekends. The recycling depot became a dump site that is used by Holidayers and tourists. It needs to be cleared more often at Christmas and long weekends. Relocation of Transfer Station will not cure Mokau's rubbish problem	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
8.1	Allan Jones	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that there are no issues with the present site. WDC own the site, improvements to it advance our asset base. A lot of money and land was donated in establishing it and as long time users have no issues with where it is. It was put where it is now as central to whole district. EW informed them that farm dumps were not permitted. One day they will enforce this and the site will then be fully utilised. Council may be able to stop smell but what about the noise, traffic, property devaluations, stream contamination. Putting it in Mokau wont lift the population so as to make it busier. People take pride in this town. The issue outside the Mokau hall could be addressed by removing the recycling station which will force people to use transfer station or take rubbish home with them. Relocation is a waste of money	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. It is accepted that if current practices relating to farm waste disposal change then the Awakino site would better accommodate rural needs.

9.1	John Charles Holmes	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that he does not want a rubbish collection within 30metres of his bedroom window.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
10.1	Dawn Jones	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that kerbside rubbish collection works fine and only leaves junk to go to the transfer station	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. The support of the kerbside collection service is noted, it is accepted that it meets a number of residents refuse and recycling needs.
11.1	Melissa Jones	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that they have no issue with how the rubbish collection system is run now. It asks the question would you want to live by a noisy, dirty, rat infested dump - No, so don't make Mokau residents. It advises containers unless airtight still stink.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.



12.1	John David Radich and Julia Radich	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that they oppose the relocation of the Awakino/Mokau transfer station. They share a boundary with the Inframax yard and have not been personally contacted about the impact the relocation will have on them and their property. There has been no consultation about the impact the relocation will have on the value of their property. The submitter feels that the opinion of neighbouring property owners do not matter. The submission states H&S issues can be addressed by having two staff members on site, and use of a satellite phone. It states that the issues with the site should have been considered in the first place. It states that the opening hours have been unreliable and has affected the usage. The submission disagrees that the relocation will help with the overflow of waste at the public recycling station and litter bins problem. It states that people will not drive to Ohu St and pay to leave recycling and rubbish there. The best they will do is leave it outside the transfer station.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. A number of submitters have expressed concern over the lack of consultation. There have been a number of opportunities provided prior to the formal SWaMMP consultation process to advise the Mokau/Awakino community of the proposal and how to provide feedback. This includes a Waitomo Way article in December 2017, social media posts and a public meeting held on 28 April 2018. The submitter provides some suggestions to address the stated health and safety issues with the current site. It is not an economically viable option to have two staff members working together however as part of the process going forward further work will be done to address the health and safety concerns with the current site.
14.1	Steve Day	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submitter is an adjacent land owner to the proposed site, he objects to the location and concept that is a continuation of highly questionable waste management decisions. The recycling station by the toilets is an eyesore and health and safety hazard each summer. The relocation will not change the habits of visitors, surplus rubbish dumping will continue. A pragmatic decision would be to locate and regularly clear a large hook bin near the recycling station to accommodate summer influx. Current location is more practical and ergonomic in terms of unloading waste year round. Proposed front loader bins have less capacity. Concerned with vermin, odour, waste left at gate, leachate management, seagull nuisance and health and safety issues. Proposed plan is flawed	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
16.1	Gail Pratt	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states there is negativity in the community to the relocation of the transfer station. The submitter suggests that more options need to be provided around green waste disposal and asks for other sites to be investigated including the Maunganui road site.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

13.1	Matt Arnold	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states the new site would be 20m from his house and he would not like the smell or rats.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
15.1	Dan and Gaewyn Temple-Cox	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that moving the transfer station will encourage rats into town, and is a waste of resources. Put bins at the bottom of Awakino Road and other side roads to encourage tourists to put their rubbish in. Locals cleaning up visitors mess.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
17.1	KJ Graham	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that better signage is needed, better education and advertise opening hours say 9am-4pm Sundays. Green waste should be composted onsite and sold to locals to offset costs.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
18.1	Geoff Preston	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states opposition to the relocation to Mokau township. Better signage would help and information regarding the opening hours in Tainui Trader.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
19.1	JM Lewis	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

20.1	Jack Davis	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission advises that all ratepayers should be provided with information on the solid waste services on an A4 laminate sheet, including transfer station location and opening times and recycling services. Signage and maps at the public toilets would help. Opening times could be Sunday only 12 - 5 pm.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
21.1	MO and GC Honnor	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
22.1	Heidi Preston	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission opposes the relocation to Mokau. The submitter feels that consultation is going through the motions and Council is not listening to what Mokau residents want. The transfer station will attract vermin, seagulls, smell into the residential area and affect property values. Moving it wont make the transfer station better utilised, it is the high fees people object too. Better signage would help. Do not want Mokau to be a visual and sensory rubbish dump.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council.
23.1	Suzanne Rooney	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that money should not be spent on something that is not wanted. Listen to ratepayers	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
24.1	Chris and Rae Tissott	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission opposes the relocation - Mokau is a small tourist destination that does not need a waste station in the middle of town	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

25.1	Yi Fong Yan	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that they don't need rubbish in Mokau	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
26.1	Jenny Lewis	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that signage need to be fully explicit about what is legal garbage versus illegal. More collections at holiday time, like at holiday camp.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
27.1	Jenny Shaw	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
28.1	Jackie Warren	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that no other town has a dump in the township. The price needs to drop and signage improved. More collections in peak season would help.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council.
29.1	Graham Signal	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

30.1	Nicole Warren	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that no other town has a rubbish tip in it. The price needs to drop to see if existing transfer station gets used more.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council
31.1	Marg Jopson	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
32.1	Andrew Murphy	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that the silver bins by the public toilets should be removed and that there should be free recycling at the transfer station. There is opposition for the relocation into a residential area. The current site is purpose built, location is fine, better advertising could help. A Sunday afternoon may be a better time to be open to capture bach owners or leave it open with an honesty box.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Please note that recycling is free at all the transfer stations and the transfer station is open on a Sunday afternoon currently. The nature of the hazards on site does not allow WDC the option to leave it open and unattended.
33.1	Maxine Lovell	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that having a transfer station in Mokau would be a hazard to the health of people that live in the houses close by.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

34.1	Ken Strachan	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission opposed the relocation stating rats and stink.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
35.1	Larissa Jopson	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
36.1	Mike Rooney	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
37.1	Christiansen	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that better signage would help as people don't know where to dispose of rubbish. Extra clearance of bins around street over Christmas period.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
38.1	Tony Grant	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

39.1	Aaron Chase	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states a rubbish place is not needed in Mokau.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
40.1	Wendy Smyth	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that Awakino residents need to have somewhere for recycling, Neville ran the transfer station well. Mokau residents have rubbish collection available. Mokau residents do not want the transfer station in town.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. The submitter's concerns regarding the need for Awakino residents not on the kerbside collection route to have access to waste disposal and recycling options is noted.
41.1	RC Scouller	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
42.1	Tracey Inch	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states current location is appropriate, there is cell phone coverage and is not dangerous. The submitter is concerned about smell, visual pollution and impact on property values. The suggestion is made to change trading hours to Sunday morning to accommodate bach owners.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council

43.1	Donna Gaan	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that better signage is needed. The user charges are too expensive and hours too irregular. The site outside the toilet is too small.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council
44.1	Ian McKay	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states the transfer station would be too close to houses.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
45.1	Francis Snowdon	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that they don't want the transfer station shifted	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
46.1	Ann Snowdon	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states the transfer station is ok where it is.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
47.1	Robert Leckie	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states the community does not want the transfer station and that the submitter does not want it outside their kitchen windows.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.



48.1	Jan Brown	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission advises that they use the Tongaporutu transfer station and experience tells them that smell, rats and dumped rubbish will occur.	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.
49.1	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	<p>The submission raises a number of concerns about the relocation, including security issues outside opening hours, size and access, other contractors/ vehicles/ machinery on site, fire risk, leachates into the storm water system, no control over illegal dumping or unsuitable rubbish left at the gate and encouraging more rats into the area. Photos are provided with the submission.</p> <p>The current location is too far away and too expensive which is why it is not well used. People are lazy and dump rubbish around the recycling station. Insufficient capacity over holidays. Public toilets are a disgrace and need to be cleaned a lot more. Solid waste rates and charges are high which is why rubbish gets dumped.</p> <p>The submitter puts forward two alternative sites for consideration 1) create an area near the Mokau Hall, the site could be used for extra car parking/truck stop, 2) utilise sections up Te Mahoe Road, adjacent to old landfill, slightly rural but within easy distance of Mokau township. Genuine Consultation with the community is required.</p>	Critical Review	<p>Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.</p> <p>Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council. The alternative suggestions provided by the submitter will be considered as part of the ongoing investigations.</p>
50.1	Dave Parlane	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	Yes - support relocation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	Support for the Relocation Proposal is noted, however the majority of submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

51.1	Mark Barclay	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission states that the community is opposed to the relocation. Locals know where the existing transfer station is, more could be done to increase awareness of bach owners, i.e. send letter to all baches with information about the transfer station. The opening hours could be reduced to Sunday afternoon and Monday morning this should cater for majority of users. The current charges are too high. The submitter does not accept that poor cell phone reception is an issue. <b>[late submission]</b>	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site. Transfer station fees and charges and waste management costs are calculated as to the direct and indirect cost of the service to Council
104.14	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 1 Transfer Station Relocation	No - do not support relocation	The submission notes the Council's proposal to move the Awakino refuse transfer station to Mōkau, at the site of the existing Inframax depot there. The submission opposes this proposal and suggests that larger bin facilities for recycling and waste disposal be provided at the existing sites, with more regular collection to happen during busy holiday periods. <b>[CD submission]</b>	Critical Review	Submissions have registered strong opposition to the Awakino/Mokau Transfer Station relocation proposal. Whilst staff consider that many of the concerns could be mitigated with operational standards it is clear the Mokau community is not convinced. Council agrees that the transfer station remains at the existing site on Manganui Road, Awakino. The alternatives to address the range of solid waste issues in Mokau will be further investigated, including increased signage and education, information provision, potential changes to the transfer station opening hours, clearing frequencies of the street side litter bins and recycling station and possible options for the currently un-consented green-waste disposal site.

51  
**Attachment 2: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 2 - Complete Minor Works (A393696)**

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Advice to Council
3.2	Anne Clark	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	<p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p> <p>The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.</p>
5.2	Murray Reed	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
2.2	Graham Signal and Marg Larsen	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
4.3	Laurel Reed	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
7.2	Trevor and Maragret Walshaw	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
8.2	Allan Jones	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
9.2	John Charles Holmes	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
10.2	Dawn Jones	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
11.2	Melissa Jones	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
12.2	John David Radich and Julia Radich	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
14.2	Steve Day	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	
16.2	Gail Pratt	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	





50.2	Dave Parlane	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.
51.2	Mark Barclay	Proposal 2 Complete Minor Works	Yes - support minor works	The submission does not provide further comment. <b>[late submission]</b>	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for minor works. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, the range of proposed minor works such as improved safety features and presentation of transfer stations; a review of the district's recycling facilities; and improved recycling options at events is undertaken.

Attachment 3: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - <sup>55</sup> Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation (A393692)

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Advice to Council
3.3	Anne Clark	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
5.3	Murray Reed	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
2.3	Graham Signal and Marg Larsen	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
4.4	Laurel Reed	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	No - don't support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
7.3	Trevor and Maragret Walshaw	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
8.3	Allan Jones	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
9.3	John Charles Holmes	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
10.3	Dawn Jones	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
11.3	Melissa Jones	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
12.3	John David Radich and Julia Radich	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
14.3	Steve Day	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.

**Attachment 3: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation (A393692)**

16.3	Gail Pratt	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
13.3	Matt Arnold	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
17.3	KJ Graham	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
18.2	Geoff Preston	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
19.3	JM Lewis	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
20.3	Jack Davis	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
21.3	MO and GC Honnor	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
22.2	Heidi Preston	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
23.3	Suzanne Rooney	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
24.3	Chris and Rae Tissott	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
25.3	Yi Fong Yan	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
27.3	Jenny Shaw	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.



**Attachment 3: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation (A393692)**

28.2	Jackie Warren	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission states that signage could be improved.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
32.3	Andrew Murphy	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
33.3	Maxine Lovell	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
35.2	Larissa Jopson	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
36.3	Mike Rooney	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
37.2	Christiansen	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
38.3	Tony Grant	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
39.3	Aaron Chase	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
40.3	Wendy Smyth	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	No - don't support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.

**Attachment 3: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation (A393692)**

41.3	RC Scouller	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
42.3	Tracey Inch	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
43.3	Donna Gaan	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
44.3	Ian McKay	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
45.3	Francis Snowdon	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
46.3	Ann Snowdon	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
47.3	Robert Leckie	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
48.3	Jan Brown	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
49.3	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
50.3	Dave Parlane	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission states that more education is required to get people to recycle more. From the information in the SWaMMP a lot of refuse in the blue bags could be recycled. Recycling is not just about the cost of landfilling but the future of the planet. Council should do more than just inspecting and giving infringements.	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.

Attachment 3: Analysis of submission points relating to SWaMMP Proposal 3 - Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation (A393692) **59**

51.3	Mark Barclay	Proposal 3 Increase Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation	Yes - support increased education	The submission does not provide further comment <b>[Late submission]</b> .	Critical Review	The submissions have registered strong support for increased waste minimisation education. It is recommended that as per the proposed SWaMMP, WDC develop a 3 year project plan targeted at reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste entering the landfill.
------	--------------	---	-----------------------------------	--	-----------------	---

60

**Attachment Four - Analysis of submission points relating to the draft LTP raised by submitters through the SWaMMP consultation process (A393675)**

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Advice to Council
48.4	Jan Brown	Long Term Plan		The submission advises that the Mokau toilet block is an embarrassment and needs urgent attention	LTP submission	This is a matter under consultation through the Council's Long Term Plan with a proposal to upgrade the toilets in Mokau subject to external funding being obtained. The majority of submissions received on this proposal were in support of it. Further planning and design detail will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.
4.4	Laurel Reed	Long term Plan		The submission states that the toilets at Mokau are an eyesore with no soap or towels and overflowing bins.	LTP submission	This is a matter under consultation through the Council's Long Term Plan with a proposal to upgrade the toilets in Mokau subject to external funding being obtained. The majority of submissions received on this proposal were in support of it. Further planning and design detail will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.

## 61 Attachment 5: Analysis of out of scope submission points raised through the SWaMMP process (A393698)

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Advice to Council
42.4	Tracey Inch	Other matters		The submission advises that the council employee is on site at the transfer station with bare feet. This is not acceptable and a health and safety issue.	Operational	This matter will be investigated further
51.4	Mark Barclay	Other matters		The submission advises that the council employee is often on site at the transfer station with bare feet and no gloves. This is not acceptable and a health and safety issue. <b>[late submission]</b>	Operational	This matter will be investigated further
9.4	John Charles Holmes	General Comment		The submission states he is very happy with the existing kerbside collection service at Mokau	Communication	The support for the kerbside collection service in Mokau is noted.
50.4	Dave Parlane	Other matters		The submission states that blue rubbish bags should cost \$5 each with a smaller bag costing \$2 this would encourage people to recycle more out. Green waste could be collected for composting, WINZ schemes could be utilised to help people out of work earn extra money.	Operational	The Waste Assessment conducted in 2017 and incorporated into the draft SWaMMP, identified management and ongoing improvement to Solid Waste services is required to ensure operational efficiency in support of waste minimisation targets. The submission points are noted and will be considered as part of the ongoing review of solid waste services.

<b>Document No:</b> A389976	
<b>Report To:</b>	<b>Council Meeting</b>
	<b>Meeting Date:</b> 29 May 2018
	<b>Subject:</b> <b>Deliberations on Submissions – 2018-2028 Long Term Plan</b>
	<b>Type:</b> <b>Decision Required</b>

### Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide comment on the submissions received on the Consultation Document for the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, to assist with Council's deliberations.

### Background

- 2.1 The LTP development process, which began in June 2017, involved a number of workshops and formal Council meetings which resulted in the adoption of the Consultation Document (CD) and Supporting Information (SI) for audit purposes on 6 March 2018. The audited CD and SI was adopted by Council for public consultation on 27 March 2018.
- 2.2 The Solid Waste (asset) Minimisation and Management Plan (SWAMMP) was available for public consultation in parallel with the LTP. Submissions relating to the proposals in the SWAMMP are contained elsewhere in the agenda.

### Consultation Process

- 2.3 Public consultation on the CD took place from 5 April 2018 until 4 May 2018. Copies of the CD were distributed to every household in the district as an insert in the Waitomo News at the beginning of the consultation period.
- 2.4 During the consultation period, Elected Members attended seven community meetings in Benneydale, Te Kuiti, Piopio, Mokau, Waitomo Village, Marakopa and Te Waitere to discuss the proposals in the CD. Attendance rates at the meetings were a fair representation of the community size except in Te Kuiti where the attendance was low.
- 2.5 Three specific briefings were held with Maniapoto Maori Trust Board and representatives from Te Kuiti Meats and Universal Beef Packers.
- 2.6 The consultation was advertised widely on Council's social media channels, through the radio, Waitomo News and Council website. Letters were sent out to all 'out of district' ratepayers informing them about the consultation and how feedback could be provided.

### Statistics

- 2.7 LTP Consultation Facebook posts:
- Liked by 142 people
  - Reached 3,855 Facebook users
  - Posts were shared 25 times.

## 2.8 Website (Google Analytics):

- 105 sessions on the webpage and associated documents 'Shape Waitomo to your liking', with an average time of 2 minutes 35 seconds.
- 33 sessions on the webpage 'property information' which displayed proposed rates for 2018/19 financial year.
- 25 sessions on the Supporting Information for the 2018-28 LTP – 11B Rating Impact and examples.

## Submissions

- 2.9 At the consultation closing deadline of Friday 4 May 2018, a total of 112 submissions had been received. 4 submissions were received over the weekend of 5/6 May and on the morning of Monday 7 May 2018 which were accepted and not treated as late submissions in accordance with agreed Council process for development of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. One further late submission was received on 9 May 2018 which Council agreed to accept during the Hearings meeting.
- 2.10 A total of 117 submissions have been received on the CD for the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. Of these submissions, 24 submitters wished to be heard in support of their submission, and 16 attended the Hearings on 15 May 2018.
- 2.11 A variety of topics have been covered in submissions with some of them being direct responses to the proposals included in the CD, others being indirectly related to the 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP) and yet others unrelated to the LTP process.

<h2>Treatment of Submissions</h2>
-----------------------------------

- 3.1 It is important that the submissions are considered in accordance with the LTP development process. The consultation phase of the process is intended to be focussed on the proposals made in the CD and other matters specifically related to the LTP like Council's intended direction over the following 10 years in the different activity areas, the proposed Infrastructure Strategy and the Financial Strategy and debt and rating impact over the 10 years covered by the LTP.
- 3.2 To assist the process matters raised in the submissions have been divided into **three categories**. The first category is "**Proposals Submissions**" and pertains to submissions that contain comments on the six specific proposals included in the CD.
- 3.3 The second category is "**Other LTP Matters**" and includes topics raised by the submitters which pertain directly to the matters included in the CD like the District Plan Review, the Financial Strategy and the Infrastructure Strategy.
- 3.4 The third category is "**Other Submissions**" and addresses submissions that are not directly related to the proposals under consultation or the other matters included in the CD.
- 3.5 The suggested treatment for each of the three categories is discussed in the following sections of this Business Paper.

- 3.6 When any decisions are taken on the topics covered, submitters will receive a letter that outlines the key decisions made at this deliberations meeting relating to the LTP proposals and their submissions.

### Analysis of 'Proposals Submissions'

- 4.1 The six specific proposals in the CD and the options provided for each are shown in Table 1 below:

**Table 1**

Proposal	Options
Proposal 1 - Safe Communities	<b>Option 1</b> - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation at a cost of \$60,000 per annum on average over the first three years of the LTP ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>Option 2</b> - no, the existing service is enough
	<b>Option 3</b> - more funding should be put towards this
Proposal 2 - North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	<b>Option 1</b> - yes, capital funding grant of \$1M in the first year and \$500k in the second year ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>Option 2</b> - no grant
Proposal 3 - Economic Development	<b>Yes</b> - participate in the two economic development initiatives (Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency and South Waikato Economic Development Plan) ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>No</b> - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives
Proposal 4 - Rates Remission Policy	<b>Yes</b> - support the new categories for remission (Remission of rates for new businesses, and remission of rates in cases of land affected by natural calamity) ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>No</b> - don't support the new categories for remission
Proposal 5 - Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	<b>Option 1</b> - yes, apply for TIF funding of 50% and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received. ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>Option 2</b> - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities, even if TIF funding is available
Proposal 6 - Funding Water and Sewerage	<b>Option 1</b> - yes, same service, same rate for all serviced communities, with the uniform water rate phased in over four years, a 10% district wide benefit rate applied to all rating units, and uniform rate for extraordinary water users ( <i>Council's preferred option</i> )
	<b>Option 2</b> - no, status quo

- 4.2 102 of the 117 submitters addressed one, some or all of the 6 proposals included in the CD.
- 4.3 14 submission points were related to Other LTP Matters and 1 submission point was related to the SWAMMP. A total of **587 submission points** were made in the 117 submissions received.
- 4.4 Tables 2 provides an analysis of the total number of submissions received on the 6 Proposals in the CD.



Table 2

Proposals	Submissions
<b>Proposals</b>	
Proposal 1 Safe Communities	88
Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	94
Proposal 3 Economic Development	85
Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	82
Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	86
Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	85

4.5 Table 3 provides the details of responses to the 6 proposals included in the CD.

Table 3

Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Submissions	Percentage
Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	62	70%
Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	15	17%
Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	10	11%
No option selected (Proposal 1)	1	1%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>100%</b>
Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Submissions	Percentage
Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	63	67%
Option 2 - no grant	28	30%
No option selected (Proposal 2)	3	3%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>100%</b>
Proposal 3 Economic Development	Submissions	Percentage
Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	67	79%
No - don't participate	16	19%
No option selected (Proposal 3)	2	2%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>100%</b>
Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Submissions	Percentage
Yes - support the new categories for remission	62	76%
No - don't support the new categories for remission	20	24%
No option selected (Proposal 4)	0	0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>100%</b>
Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Submissions	Percentage
Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	79	92%
Option 2 - no, don't proceed with the two facilities	6	7%
No option selected (Proposal 5)	1	1%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>100%</b>
Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage	Submissions	Percentage
Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	47	55%
Option 2 - no, status quo	36	42%
No option selected (Proposal 6)	2	2%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>100%</b>

- 4.6 The majority of the submissions are in favour of Council's preferred options.
- 4.7 47 respondents were in favour of the preferred option for Proposal 6 and 36 were not in favour. Table 4 shows a further breakdown of the submissions.

Table 4

	Yes Option 1	No Option 2	No Option selected
No/incomplete address	6	6	0
Out of District	2	1	0
Rural	14	8	2
Mokau	2	0	0
Piopio	2	0	0
Benneydale	3	0	0
Te Kuiti	18	19	0
Te Kuiti - Industrial	0	2	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2</b>

- 4.8 Two of the submissions on Proposal 6 were from the meat companies in Te Kuiti that are the largest 'extraordinary' consumers of water in Te Kuiti. Both submissions were not supportive of the proposal particularly of uniform water by meter rate. Extraordinary users are rated on 'consumption per cubic metre' basis (water by meter rates) and under the preferred option in the CD, water by meter rates would be uniform starting from year 1 of the LTP (no transition).
- 4.9 In terms of treatment of the Proposal Submissions, it is suggested that Council confirm its preferred option for all six proposals in the CD and consider an amendment to Proposal 6 – Funding Water and Sewerage Services.
- 4.10 Taking into account the views expressed by the two large industries in Te Kuiti (the meat companies), it is suggested that a variation be made to the preferred option for Proposal 6, being that the policy of harmonisation of water by meter rate (across the District) for extraordinary users be treated in the same way as proposed for harmonised targeted rates for water supply which will be transitioned over 4 years.
- 4.11 The impact of also transitioning harmonised water by meter rates over 4 years will have some impact (increase) on the Fixed Targeted rate for residential customers however it has been assessed that the impact will not be material given the transition arrangement proposed for the Fixed Targeted Rate.
- 4.12 **Attachment 1** contains commentary on the Proposal Submissions and any specific queries or suggestions on the proposals made by the submission, and reflects suggestions made in 4.9 and 4.10 above.

### Analysis of 'Other LTP Matters'

- 5.1 As noted previously, some of the matters raised in the submissions were related to other matters in the CD or to the LTP in general but not related to the six specific proposals in the CD.
- 5.2 The other matters in the CD were – District Plan Review, Meeting our Civil Defence Obligations, Carbon Emissions, Te Kuiti Holiday Park, Financial Strategy,

Infrastructure Strategy and other key financial forecasts over the 10 years of the 2018-28 LTP.

- 5.3 The submission topics raised on these matters (14) have been categorised as 'Other LTP Matters' and have been separated into submission points in order to provide officer advice.
- 5.4 Table 5 shows submission topics and points made under each topic in the 'Other LTP Matters' category.

**Table 5**

Submission Topics	Submissions
<b>Other LTP Matters</b>	
Financial Strategy - Debt	2
Financial Strategy - Rates	3
District Plan Review	3
Meeting our Civil Defence Obligations	0
Te Kuiti Holiday Park	2
LTP General	1
SWAMMP	1
Revenue and Financing Policy	1
Rates Remission Policy	1
Significance and Engagement Policy	1
<b>Total Submission Points</b>	<b>15</b>

- 5.5 In order to assist with Council deliberations on the submission points in this category, each submission point has been assigned one of 5 'action pathways' as follows:
- Critical Review – The topic raised is critical and Council decision on this issue could require making changes to the LTP documentation and/or impact on the financial forecasts contained in the LTP.
  - Urgent Review – The topic raised is strategic and should be addressed in the coming financial year. The total number of matters able to be addressed is limited by organisational capacity.
  - Scheduled Review – The topic(s) raised is strategic in nature and could be investigated as part of a scheduled review of the relevant strategic documents. e.g. Annual Plan, other scheduled reviews of policies and plans.
  - Operational - The topic(s) relate to a day to day operational or service delivery matter and can be dealt with as part of Council's existing service request system.
  - Communication – The topic(s) raised does not warrant a policy review, investigation or change to the LTP, and no further action will be taken.
- 5.6 This methodology will assist decision making by assessing the action required to be taken for each topic raised, some of which might be more immediate than others.

- 5.7 Of the 15 submission points raised in this category, 1 has been assigned the 'critical review' and 1 has been assigned the 'urgent review' action pathway for Council's consideration.
- 5.8 **Attachment 2** of this business paper contains commentary on topics raised within this category.

### Analysis of 'Other Submissions'

- 6.1 There were 52 submission points raised that are not related to matters in the CD and it is suggested that these are better dealt with outside of the LTP process. The topics raised by submitters have been categorised as 'Other Submissions'.
- 6.2 The same methodology as that followed for the 'Other LTP Matters' category is suggested for 'Other Submissions' category as well, in that the five 'action pathways' be used for submission analysis and advice on treatment.
- 6.3 The submission points raised in this category do not address matters under consultation. The 'action pathway' methodology allows consideration of matters relevant to the submitters/community and the possible inclusion in Council's future work programmes.
- 6.4 **Attachment 3** of this business paper contains submission points raised within this category and commentary.

### Next Steps

- 7.1 The following table presents the process forward to the adoption of the Final 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.

Milestone	Date
Deliberations of Submissions	29 May 2018 (this meeting)
Changes to LTP as a result of Council deliberations	29 May – 11 June 2018
Audit of the draft 2018-28 LTP	11 June – 18 June 2018
OAG Review	18 June 2018
Council adoption of the Final 2018-28 LTP	26 June 2018
Response letters sent to Submitters	July 2018

### Suggested Resolutions

- The business paper on Deliberation on Submissions to the 2018-28 Long Term Plan be received.
- The suggested advice contained in 4.9 to 4.11 for the treatment of 'Proposal Submissions' be adopted.
- The suggested treatment for Other LTP Matters and Other Submissions as contained in Attachment 2 and Attachment 3 be adopted.

- 4 The Chief Executive be delegated the authority to ensure that Council directions arising from the consideration of submissions is reflected in the responses schedule and all changes, together with feedback from Council's auditors, are made to the final 2018-28 Long Term Plan and any policies or Activity and Asset Management Plans prior to adoption.



VIBHUTI CHOPRA  
**GROUP MANAGER-CORPORATE SERVICES**

23 May 2018

Attachments:

- 1 (A394604) Analysis of submission points relating to Proposals Submissions
- 2 (A394605) Analysis of submission points relating to Other LTP Matters
- 3 (A394606) Analysis of submission points relating to Other Submissions

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Comment
3.1	Karen Temple	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that survivors and those most at risk must be proactively involved in the programme, both in input and evaluation stages, rather than having things 'done' to those at risk, as this is harmful. Failure to include those at risk will cause more harm, as can be seen by the current DV [Domestic Violence] champions project which does not do the above.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the project. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community
4.1	John Robertson	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission states that given its high debt and rate levels, Council does not have the capacity to back initiatives like the proposal which require such funding. Council needs to focus on core services.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments worldwide.
5.1	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments

6.1	Carolina Rogers	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission states that whilst safety in the community has improved in the last 20 years, there is a long way to go, especially when a potential Waikeria Prison expansion and subsequent change in the overall culture of the streets as criminal families move to the area is considered, as was seen in Te Awamutu. If community safety is promoted enthusiastically this will keep long term locals safe and give good role modelling to promote personal change for other more anti-social and anti-establishment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
7.1	John Petre	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that a priority should be put on controlling disruptive members of the community, for example: - Bicycles being ridden on the footpath of Rora Street, - Intimidation by groups of youths i.e. actions and language gives Te Kuiti a bad reputation to visitors and potential new residents, - Attention given to derelict and unsafe houses. The submission states that Te Kuiti is a beautiful town and is not reaching its potential.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner. Action plans and initiatives are planned to be based on evidence gathered and identified key issues like those suggested within the submission. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the
9.1	Christine McIntosh	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
10.1	Clive Morgan	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
11.1	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

12.1	Grace Everett	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
13.1	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
14.2	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
15.1	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
16.1	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
18.1	Russell Beros	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
19.1	John Anderson	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
20.1	Rose Anderson	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year



21.1	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states the following information would be helpful to address uncertainties: - The Safe Communities model seems a good idea, but it would be helpful to have assurance that the initiative is supported by local iwi leaders, assuming that is true.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders including iwi, where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the
24.1	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
25.1	Denis Moresby	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that drinks, drugs and parties are all the main local activities that can lead to unsafe socially unacceptable things. Some years ago King Country Energy tried to build a local lake with a wide range of family friendly activities. The submission suggests Council talk with King Country Energy again to see if there is any possibility of this wholesome community friendly programme could be reinstated with a bit of help from the council. To get away from domestic violence, recreational alternatives are required.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner. Action plans and initiatives are planned to be based on evidence gathered and identified key issues like those suggested within the submission. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the
26.1	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
27.1	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
29.1	Universal Beef Packers Limited	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

31.1	Leo Leitch	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission notes that the Mongrel Mob is a threat to the safety in our area.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
32.1	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
39.1	David Stephens	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
40.1	Kristy Stephens	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
41.1	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

42.1	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
43.1	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
44.1	Moana Anderson	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that if the teenage curfew isn't in place it should be.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community
45.1	Patricia McLean	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
46.1	Julia Radich	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
47.1	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
48.1	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	<p>The submission supports the proposal, especially regarding youth as it is important to develop a youth employment programme in town, which could be similar to Dale Williams' programme in Otorohanga. This would develop positivity and encourage growth for young people, and will correspondingly reduce the behaviours.</p> <p>The submission supports additional funding into a high school or school leave liaison youth employment programme instead of option three [allocate more funding towards Safe Communities] and keep option one.</p>	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner. Action plans and initiatives are planned to be based on evidence gathered and identified key issues like those suggested within the submission. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the

49.1	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states support for the continuation of all youth leadership programmes as part of safe communities, closer council school relationships which further develop and strengthen and Youth Employment initiatives leading to no unemployed youth.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner. Action plans and initiatives are planned to be based on evidence gathered and identified key issues like those suggested within the submission. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the
50.1	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
51.1	Romano Manuel	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
52.1	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
53.1	Karen Barrett	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments worldwide.

54.1	Felicity Brough	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
55.1	Larz Ngawaka	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
56.1	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
57.1	Beverley Punch	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
59.1	Peter Keeling	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that it looks like this proves to be a method for a number of groups to develop a co-ordinated approach to developing community stuff which should be better than everyone doing their own thing. Keeping the balance between keeping things together and stifling new and independent ideas will possibly be tricky. If other groups don't come forth then don't keep spending for the sake of it.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community
60.1	Melanie Barton	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
61.1	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
62.1	Margaret Wright	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

63.1	Robyn Kay	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission states that everyone should be safe in their homes and community. This is a priority. What's the point of first class facilities and amenities if local crime against people, families and properties is not reduced.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
65.1	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
67.1	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that the cost for the program should be shared equally between urban and rural ratepayers and not what is currently proposed.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community forward. The funding for this programme is in line with Councils funding policy for other community development activities - a equal mix of General Rate and UAGC.
68.1	Karen Benefield	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments

69.1	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission states the safe communities proposal is more of a central government policy and should be funded by them and not ratepayers.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
71.1	Terry Tutty	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
74.1	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
75.1	David Flexman	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments

76.1	Rachael Laver	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the <del>implementation process in 2018/19 year</del>
77.1	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments worldwide.
78.1	Reon Verry	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission supports this option, conditional upon consideration being given to the allocation of these funds taking into account where they have been collected from. The submission notes the Environment is named as an area of activity and one which is of interest to rural ratepayers. The submission suggests an iwi-farmer nursery collaboration would be an excellent example of an initiative which would fit quite well.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters.. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community
79.1	Roy Candy	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission states it is against the proposal as the ratepayer base is not large enough to be able to afford and the information supplied has lot of grey areas.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments



80.1	Michelle Edkins	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission does not provide further comment.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
81.1	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
82.1	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
84.2	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission supports this proposal, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees. The Social Sector Youth Trials were a success within the Waitomo District and the Board had advocated for further funding of this initiative. The people of Maniapoto are well centred within the Waitomo District and the Board supports a long term solution for Safer Communities. The submission recommend a programme that reaches the entire district that is delivered by a community driven group.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders including iwi, where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the

85.1	Michael Eagle	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission states that the responsibility of providing healthy and safe communities lies with Central Government, not District Councils. Instruments such as Police, District Health Boards, Ministry of Social Development, and Fire and Emergency Services. Any monies currently spent on this should be channelled into public infrastructure. Collaborative governance arrangements duplicate resources, time and money; valued and meaningful partnerships would not succeed in delivering additional support.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments worldwide.
89.1	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

90.1	Waitomo District Youth Council	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	<p>The submission supports the proposal, and will provide further information to Council regarding the wider views of the rangatahi the Waitomo District Youth Council (WDYC) represents. However, the submission provides the following reasons for this support:</p> <p>Concerns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-The influence of gangs in their communities and the dangerous risk taking behaviour that results in negative impacts for themselves, their whanau and their friends, especially relating to drug use.</li> <li>-Young people (WDYC inclusive) fear for their peers that live in trying circumstances which are generational, such as substandard housing and no food security. In many situations there are mental health and wellbeing issues, high levels of violence and low levels of security, income and compassion ultimately leading to poor outcomes.</li> <li>-Some young people have developed an impoverished mind-set to the point that they no longer thought of themselves as a person that could aspire and a factor of that was that they were living in the Waitomo District/Maniapoto.</li> </ul> <p>Positives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-The WDYC believes that our communities care for one another and has strengths that could be nurtured to further support improved outcomes for young people and their families.</li> <li>-The WDYC knows that there are sectors of our community that are connected and thriving and this could be strengthened, with the benefits of having a sense of pride and belonging grown. There are a number of individual heroes and groups that have a following and they are doing positive and uplifting things in the community.</li> <li>-Local tourism is flourishing with growth firmly on the radar. Local business look to future proof their workforce with cadetships and apprenticeships being taken up by young people and work reediness being developed.</li> <li>-The use of Social media and technology has grown allowing connection to family's living rooms and mind-sets at the touch of a button. The ability to do promotions and communications continues to move rapidly on a world wide scale which we can and have been a part of.</li> <li>-The Waitomo District has seen a collaborative approach to working on social issues before. Many of the services and personal are familiar with the workings of</li> </ul>	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders including iwi, where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community forward. Council appreciates the evidence and survey information provided by the WDYC with regard to the wider views of the rangatahi from across the District and the overall support is noted.</p>
91.1	Margaret Churstain	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year</p>
92.1	Joanne Meads	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states this is an excellent initiative - will build community pride and bring people together for common goals.	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the imolementation process in 2018/19 year</p>
94.1	Helen Tutty	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year</p>

95.1	Jacqui Taituha	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission states that youth initiatives and educational initiatives would be fantastic for the community.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
96.1	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
97.1	Bruce Williams	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
98.2	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
100.1	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission supports the proposal as long as the funds are spent wisely.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community

101.1	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 2 - no, the existing service is enough	The submission states that all community stakeholders have financial/physical constraints on them by central government and at this time and looking forward we need to continue as we are, no doubt in the future we can look at Safe Communities again if we need too. This is a 'like to have', but do we need it right now.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. Identifying key issues and priority areas of focus following an evidence based approach and then developing action plans and initiatives around them are considered to be important to make our communities resilient and for the vitality and liveability of our communities. A collaborative process with other key stakeholders like the District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education to name a few, will be followed where the Council is a partner, not the lead agency in the projects. This programme is used by 31 other Councils in New Zealand, and is utilised by Local Governments
102.1	Jan Kearins	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states that a safe community is a priority.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
103.1	Te Kuiti Volleyball	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission supports option 3.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
104.08	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission supports the proposal in principle, but queries how will the proposal to seek accreditation for the programme actually translate into practical benefits for whānau on the ground? How will it benefit the children and families who are at risk? How will it benefit the homeless and families who have low incomes?	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the programme. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community
105.1	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.

106.1	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
108.4	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	No option selected (Proposal 1)	The submission requests that if council proceed with funding the 'SHAPING OUR COMMUNITY ' programme that an increased share of the funding is sourced from a uniform charge or UAGC. Or That council introduce a substantial differential for rural properties to offset the high proportion of general rates paid by rural properties towards programmes such as this one.	The Safe Communities programme has received support from the majority of submitters. The priority areas of focus are intended to be developed through a collaborative process with other key stakeholders where the Council is a partner, rather than the leader of the project. This will ensure the Safe Communities programme will address our local needs and in doing so contribute to taking the District community forward. All Community Support activities are funded through an equal mix of UAGC and General rate and Council considers this
111.1	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
112.1	Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 3 - more funding should be put towards this	The submission states that they feel option 1 with \$60,000 is insufficient to fulfil this promising investment in our communities social needs. Council should be more courageous and to create an even more robust model to extend what can be achieved. This would demonstrate a greater commitment to a safe and thriving community across all socioeconomic groups in the district and be the envy of other regions. Therefore, the submission supports option 3. Council should make this an even great priority and allows for even more funding to be put towards it. This will allow for meaningful and tangible outcomes to be achieved. The submission includes all the local NGO and government social services and collectively has many experienced and knowledgeable staff. The Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network would like the opportunity to collaborate with WDC on the accredited Safe Community programmes to further increase their effectiveness	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year. The proposed funding for the programme will be re-assessed once the programme has bedded down in time for the next Long Term Plan.
113.1	Kingi Turner	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
114.1	Junia Kerr	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission states great initiative here for supporting culture as well as safety. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year

115.1	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
116.1	David Harris	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
117.1	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 1 Safe Communities	Option 1 - yes, pursue Safe Communities accreditation	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the Safe Communities programme that has received support from the majority of submitters. Council will start the implementation process in 2018/19 year
3.2	Karen Temple	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that this should not fall on the already over-taxed rate payers. Support for the centre is expressed, but non-ratepayer funding should be sought.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
4.2	John Robertson	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that given its high debt and rate levels, Council needs to be cautious about investing in projects like the proposal and focus on core services. Council and the public need to see a full business plan for this project, so an informed decision can be made.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

5.2	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
7.2	John Petre	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	No option selected (Proposal 2)	The submission requests further information, namely: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ratepayer support should have been gauged before the consultation</li> <li>- How public use will fit in with school use, considering the location of the facility on school grounds</li> <li>- It is unfair to ask for financial contributions from those beyond a reasonable distance of Te Kuiti as they will not benefit</li> <li>- Amount of ratepayer money to be used for renewals and maintenance is unknown.</li> <li>- This is an unnecessary addition to Council debt.</li> </ul>	The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
10.2	Clive Morgan	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.



11.2	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the building project but expresses reservations regarding the ongoing maintenance of such an important building.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
12.2	Grace Everett	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
13.2	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
14.3	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
15.2	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that funding for a sports centre will place an unnecessary burden on ratepayers who struggle already. There is a large sporting complex in Hamilton, providing all the required facilities. The larger cities host all the games and organisers of these games are not interested in small rural places.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

16.2	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission raises the issue with upkeep and maintenance of the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre falling back on Council and ultimately ratepayers, which is a problem. This facility appears to be driven by the High School and the submission states the school will benefit rather than the wider community, despite what they say.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
18.2	Russell Beros	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
19.2	John Anderson	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
20.2	Rose Anderson	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission agrees with the proposal and states it will be a huge asset to our town and wider community. The Les Munro Centre is a brilliant venue when that was happening there were doubters and how wrong they were provided to be. This is a courageous move, however the benefits will be huge.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

21.2	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states the following information would be helpful to address uncertainties: -The sports centre seems like a good proposal but it would be good to know the council is not taking on actual or implied funder of last resort obligation and it should be stated whether or not there is a connection with aspirations for gaming infrastructure, or if money is being sourced from the proceeds of gambling.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
24.2	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
25.2	Denis Moresby	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
26.2	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
27.3	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
31.3	Leo Leitch	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission expresses the opinion that the centre will be used for basketball which is a sport played by only a few.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

32.2	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission suggests that a proposed facility would be used by a very small percentage of locals let alone ratepayers and duplicates what is already in existence	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
36.1	Sport Waikato	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal. The partnership project with the Community and Te Kuiti High School models many of the principles of the Regional Sports Facilities Plan and the process utilised to guide this project including feasibility, business case and peer review has been an exemplar of the guiding framework from the Plan. Examples elsewhere show the partnership approach improves utilisation and lowers overall operating costs to Councils.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
39.2	David Stephens	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
40.2	Kristy Stephens	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

41.2	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission agrees with the proposal and states that this is a forward thinking proposal for the community. It is most important that it is available for public use.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
42.2	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission agrees with the proposal and states this is a one-off chance to get a facility that provides for the health and well-being of our community over the long term. It will provide a strong incentive for people to reside in our district.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
43.2	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
44.2	Moana Anderson	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

45.2	Patricia McLean	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states concerns with affordability of rates for Seniors and lack of their benefit from the sports centre. Firmly against council contributing if it increases the rates.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
46.2	Julia Radich	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
47.2	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
48.2	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that because the High School Gym and the Stadium are at the end of their lives, the combination of both is clever and fills a basic need for the community from 3 years old (Rug Rats gymnastics) to 90 years old (keep fit) but most importantly for youth and teenagers in a positive environment. The centre will attract new families to the area along with the Hospital, Les Munro Centre, swimming pool, library and parks.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

49.2	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that this is an essential part of future proofing the community. The teenage population need to feel valued and appreciated. Perhaps as a community we need to devote more time, energy and planning to promoting healthy food and exercise for all.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
50.2	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states the WDC needs to cut spending until debt is significantly reduced. The proposal is a want and not a need and there is a belief that there are better things for the council to focus on which will reach a larger ratepayer base. There are concerns for the people in the area living in fear of rates bills and a large portion of them servicing this through borrowed money.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
51.2	Romano Manuel	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission opposes the proposal as an unnecessary cost to the ratepayer.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

52.2	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports a sports and recreation centre in Te Kuiti.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
53.2	Karen Barrett	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that they believe there is not enough financial information on the long term costs to ratepayers of this facility. It would be a nice to have when the focus should be on debt and rates reductions. There are facilities throughout NZ that have been built by trusts that aren't sustainable without heavy council subsidies.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
54.2	Felicity Brough	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
55.2	Larz Ngawaka	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
56.2	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.



57.2	Beverley Punch	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that Council should continue to reduce public debt and not increase it again with funding the sports centre. The total cost of the project is unknown and therefore GoCT could approach council for extra funding. There is already a sports stadium in Te Kuiti and no need for another.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
58.1	Lyn Merchant	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
59.2	Peter Keeling	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that the submission process is not a voting process - which providing options tends to make it. The decision needs to be based on the wider good of the community. When that is considered, Council will support this opportunity. The Les Munro Centre took the opportunity, this opportunity has the same possibilities and we get to do this with other peoples money that is coming from outside of the District. The alternative is to do nothing which is very bleak for the children of this community.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
60.2	Melanie Barton	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
61.2	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
62.2	Margaret Wright	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

63.2	Robyn Kay	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
65.2	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
66.1	Brian Pitts Brown	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal. With the benefits the community gets from the Government contribution, the North King Country Community will have a centre of excellence. This will allow for enthusiastic participation and to enjoy the opportunities that others get to experience in larger communities whilst expanding their levels of performance. This will allow the community to stage larger and better events.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
67.2	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that Council priority should be to reduce debt. The \$1.5 million plus interest equates to approximately \$2.5 million over the 10 year plan. A reduction in debt is a far better proposition than spending money on something that will be mostly used by the school and has very little benefit to most ratepayers. There is no issue with lending money to GOT if they are as good as they say and support is behind them then there shouldn't be any trouble paying it back.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

68.2	Karen Benefield	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
69.2	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states the school needs a new hall and the government should pay to build it and pay for its upkeep. As a ratepayer its a lot of money and it will only be used weeknights and weekends.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
71.2	Terry Tutty	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that they strongly support the Sports and recreation centre.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

73.1	Graeme Merchant	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that rates are increasing all the time, and will increase further. Council debt is high. Would support further facilities if we were in a better financial position.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
74.2	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
75.2	David Flexman	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
76.2	Rachael Laver	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

77.2	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
78.2	Reon Verry	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	While the submission expresses strong support for Council not to increase debt, the need for this facility is apparent despite the submitter having limited understanding of the proposal. The submission supports Council having nothing to do with the running costs of the facility.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
79.2	Roy Candy	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
81.2	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

82.2	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
83.1	Sue Keeling	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
84.3	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports this proposal, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees. It is the submission's understanding that a Trust will be established for the Recreation Centre (including a Fitness Centre) and that this will not be a Council facility. Increased partnership and further funding support from the community such as schools is advantageous.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
85.2	Michael Eagle	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states that public infrastructure is sadly lacking in many aspects throughout the District, and this should take priority over the Sports and Recreation Centre. For example, the sealing of roads and water provision should take precedence.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.

86.1	Barry Kyle	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	<p>The submission states more details are needed about the overall plan, details about how it is to be managed &amp; availability to the public. There are concerns that it has been stated that it will be self funding but no details of how have been released yet. The submitter finds it hard to believe our only contribution to this proposed \$6M project is \$1.5M over 2 years. What is our projected contribution in the following years? Our small community is always featuring in the top 3 of highest rates per head of capita now so to commit to a project like this which will obviously increase our rates.</p> <p>The submission states this needs a bit more consultation with ratepayers. Some of the claims that have been made in support of this are incorrect and would like a few honest answers and details. Our council has a tagline 'vibrant &amp; thriving' and are trying to encourage more businesses into the town and now are looking at starting a council/education department funded commercial enterprise competing against other local businesses.</p>	<p>It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.</p>
88.1	Thomas Brough	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.</p>
89.2	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states the area needs a facility such as this for the benefit of all.	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational</p>

90.2	Waitomo District Youth Council	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	<p>The submission supports the proposal, and will provide further information to Council regarding the wider views of the rangatahi the Waitomo District Youth Council (WDYC) represents. However, the submission provides the following reasons for this support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Compared to the national average there is a significantly high proportion of the population that identify with being of Maori decent that are living in the Waitomo District 39% and an increased number of Pacific families that have made the Waitomo District their home.</li> <li>-Reports released by the heart foundation in 2017 state that 31% of New Zealand's population are obese however of the Maori population 47% and Pacific populations 66% are obese. To escalate the resolve to implement intervention Maori and Pacific people are 30% more likely to be physically inactive impacting negatively on health, economic and social outcomes.</li> <li>-Whilst it paints a grim picture, this data raises the urgency for communities inclusive of local government to address some of the key positive impacts that could be made upon the health of the community and in particular those that experience inequalities.</li> <li>-The WDYC want to have a gym facility in their District that they can be proud of and that caters to their needs and supports their aspirations to achieve and excel as groups, teams and individuals.</li> <li>-Young people want to have the opportunity to host regional competitions in a facility based within their home community/district.</li> <li>-The facilities that are currently available to young people are often unable to cater to the demand within the community and it is anticipated a growing interest</li> </ul>	<p>Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. Council is also appreciative of the effort made by the Youth Council in gathering the wider views of the rangatahi from across the District and presenting these to Council. The support of more than 95% of the rangatahi spoken to, on this proposal is noted.</p>
91.2	Margaret Churstain	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	<p>The submission does not provide further comment.</p>	<p>It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.</p>



92.2	Joanne Meads	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states this is an excellent initiative, positive and wonderful for our community in many ways.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
93.1	Margaret Johnstone	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
94.2	Helen Tutty	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that its very important to have this facility in Te Kuiti as we are central to this far flung sporting area and having it here will be of benefit to many businesses.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
95.2	Jacqui Taituha	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

96.2	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that they believe that the project will be successful and with luck no council money will go into the project. The submission states that there was a protest and WDC put a little money into a Avantidrome cycling centre in Cambridge. I note that the cyclists did well in the commonwealth games. These two statements above could be related.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
97.2	Bruce Williams	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	While the submission expresses support for the proposal, doubt is raised regarding the ongoing finances of the project and how the facility will be built on Education land. Concerns are also raised regarding the running of the facility if school teachers will be in charge.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
98.3	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that Council should provide a one-off payment of \$1.5M and say no to ongoing costs. The centre should be built on freehold land, not leased from the Education Department.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

100.2	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	No option selected (Proposal 2)	The submission does not state a preference and notes- While benefit for the community in terms of having a great asset is clear, it really only benefits Te Kuiti - not Piopio, Mokau or Benneydale. Concern is raised regarding alignment to a school as it creates an unfair advantage to TKHS students when there are Piopio College students in our district as well. What will happen to the stadium on King Street - will it become another run down building, why can't this be upgraded?	The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
101.2	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission states there are concerns with the number of students and forecast numbers going forward for the next 10 years. Will the high school sports and recreation centre be required. As far as a commercial gym goes let them find/fund and build a suitable facility at their own cost.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
102.2	Jan Kearins	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the basic concept of the proposal. The submitter has grandchildren who will benefit from the new Pavilion, older generations may not. It is always a worry when we have to increase rates and a lot of people are concerned.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

103.2	Te Kuiti Volleyball	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports option 1. The Te Kuiti Volleyball Club have been playing competition volleyball in Te Kuiti High School Gym for 7 years now and the venue is far from ideal. One volleyball court is just not enough for the King Country. The Te Kuiti High School Gym is not safe for kids and families we would like to extend our competition to communities outside of Waitomo to Otorohanga and Te Awamutu as they are very interested.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
104.09	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal to provide capital funding for this project. The provision of a quality sports and fitness centre for all people of the district is valued, and hope that the facility will benefit the rangatahi (youth) of the district.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
105.2	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
106.2	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
107.1	Leonard Richards	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.

108.5	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	No option selected (Proposal 2)	The submission requests that if council proceed with funding the proposed North King Country Indoor Sport and Recreation Centre project that an increased share of the funding is sourced from a uniform charge or UAGC. - If council proceed with funding the proposed North King Country Indoor Sport and Recreation Centre project that it should be done via an interest free loan or similar rather than a straight grant. Or - That council introduce a substantial differential for rural properties to offset the high proportion of general rates paid by rural properties towards projects such as this one.	The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future. Council considers a capital grant to be the optimal method of providing the funding requested. The grant is funded equally through General rate and UAGC which Council considers to be the most
110.1	John and Mary Spellman	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
111.2	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission states that it will also bring competitions to our town now that we have the facilities to accommodate, this brings more people with more money to spend in our town.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
113.2	Kingi Turner	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal, stating it is long overdue. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

114.2	Junia Kerr	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal. Providing a sporting outlet for young and old together is a great idea. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
115.2	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to provide capital grant funding of \$1.5 million for the Sports and Recreation Centre.
116.2	David Harris	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 2 - no grant	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to provide capital grant funding for the North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the varied and far reaching benefits to many different parts of the communities within the entire District from the Sports and Recreation Centre that have been assessed within the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust. To clarify on funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational expenses in the future.
117.2	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission expresses reservations regarding the proposal related to the ability to split operating costs between Council and the Education Department. The submission queries whether Council will be subsidising education through rates, and what the benefit of the proposal is to the average ratepayer. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational

109.4	Sport New Zealand	Proposal 2 North King Country Sports and Recreation Centre	Option 1 - yes, capital funding grant	The submission supports the proposal. The partnership project with the Community and Te Kuiti High School models many of the principles of the Regional Sports Facilities Plan and the process utilised to guide this project including feasibility, business case and peer review has been an exemplar of the guiding framework from the Plan. Examples elsewhere show the partnership approach improves utilisation and lowers overall operating costs to Councils.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council agrees with the business case presented by the Game on Community Trust and the assessment within the business case of the varied and far reaching benefits from the Sports and Recreation Centre to many different parts of the communities within the entire District. To clarify regarding funding, Council has agreed to provide grant funding for capital expenditure only which will be capped at \$1.5 million. No commitment has been made to provide funding for operational
3.3	Karen Temple	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that [Council] must do better.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
4.3	John Robertson	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that given its high debt and rate levels, Council needs to constrain costs like these and focus on core services.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
5.3	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
6.2	Carolina Rogers	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission refers to the Government's new emphasis on Regional Development and states this means joining WREDA is vital to ensure economic cooperation rather than competition between small towns. This should also come with city/urban and regional equity in relation to Auckland and regions, to ensure the cost of living isn't too high in the regions to allow for population growth and development. The submission references inequities in power (Auckland has it cheaper despite every household needing it equally) and produce such as fruit and meat (Auckland has it cheaper even though the regions produce it)	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.

7.3	John Petre	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that due to duplication, only the South Waikato Economic Development Action Plan should be joined. Rural properties are usually large contributors but are fully developed, so main contributors should be towns and businesses.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
8.1	Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports Council in its continued level of investment in local economic development initiatives, and supports the inclusion of funding in the LTP for the Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency [WREDA]. The submission also supports Council's involvement in the Sub-regional (Southern) Waikato Economic Development Action Plan. The submission provides further details as to the background, development and next steps of the WREDA, and provides reasons as to why Waitomo's involvement in the initiative is so important. The submission requests that Council provides for the funding of \$10,000 per year for at least the first three years of its 2018-28 Long Term Plan, to support the establishment and operation of the Waikato Regional Economic Development	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.
10.3	Clive Morgan	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
11.3	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
12.3	Grace Everett	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal



13.3	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
14.4	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
15.3	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
16.3	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
18.3	Russell Beros	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
19.3	John Anderson	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
20.3	Rose Anderson	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states the results of being part of this group will be long-lasting.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
21.3	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No option selected (Proposal 3)	The submission states that signing up to the regional initiative, while a good idea, will not substitute for thinking through the local needs and actions, particularly given the scale of the district relative to the scale of the region. The submission notes there is a very large increase in regional economic development funding and the District Council should be considering how securing some of that funding might contribute to local economic development. The submission states that the proposal to rebate a portion of early period rates is underwhelming and unconvincing. It is hard to believe that a rates rebate will materially affect decisions to locate businesses in the district, and no evidence is offered.	The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its own.

24.3	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
25.3	Denis Moresby	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports the idea of avoiding a doubling up of effort and shared information that comes with this. Less waste and whatever is developed is likely to be better than one councils lone effort.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
26.3	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
27.4	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
31.4	Leo Leitch	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that WREDA is another pie in the sky idea, and the budget of \$100,000 over ten years is not cost saving.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
32.3	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No option selected (Proposal 3)	The submission states that there is no preference on this.	The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its own
38.1	Waikato Regional Council	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports the proposal for Council to become a member of the Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency and to join the South Waikato economic initiative.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
39.3	David Stephens	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

41.3	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
42.3	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
43.3	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
44.3	Moana Anderson	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
45.3	Patricia McLean	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
46.3	Julia Radich	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
47.3	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
48.3	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that now the region has something WREDA and SWEI want (the cycle trail and Te Araroa Walkway) there is advantage to participate.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
49.3	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
50.3	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that support is dependent on value to cost ratio.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

51.3	Romano Manuel	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
52.3	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
53.3	Karen Barrett	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
54.3	Felicity Brough	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
56.3	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
57.3	Beverley Punch	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
59.3	Peter Keeling	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states at \$10,000 per year for WREDA is OK. The submitter is more interested in the South Waikato Option because of cycleway links, unfortunately the central hubs of these organisations wont care too much about us except for how they can get the visitors from the Caves.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
60.3	Melanie Barton	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
61.3	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

62.3	Margaret Wright	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
63.3	Robyn Kay	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
65.3	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
67.3	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
68.3	Karen Benefield	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
69.3	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
71.3	Terry Tutty	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

73.2	Graeme Merchant	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
74.3	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
75.3	David Flexman	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
76.3	Rachael Laver	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
77.3	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
78.3	Reon Verry	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports this proposal, with the condition that reviews are built in. Regional initiatives in the past haven't always provided tangible local benefits, and the Council must be able to withdraw early from the commitment if required.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
79.3	Roy Candy	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

80.2	Michelle Edkins	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
81.3	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
82.3	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
84.4	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports this proposal, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees. It is the submission's understanding that the South Waikato Partnership includes Otorohanga, South Waikato Councils and the Ministry for Business Innovation and Employment all contributing to the partnership. Economic development is a key priority for the submitter and it is acknowledged that it also aligns with the Waikato Plan	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.
85.3	Michael Eagle	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that it is not a District Council's objective to create or participate in creating its own empire, but to service the needs to its ratepayers in the form of infrastructure construction and maintenance. Taking part in a bigger collective is often not in the best interest or advantageous to local projects.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
87.3	Tourism Industry Aotearoa	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports the proposal and encourages Council to ensure that the voice of tourism remains strong within the new organisation. Destination management, off-peak marketing and regional development are some of the key priorities for Councils to focus on.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
89.3	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

91.3	Margaret Churstain	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
92.3	Joanne Meads	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
94.3	Helen Tutty	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
96.3	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
97.3	Bruce Williams	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
98.4	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
100.3	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 3 Economic Development	No - don't participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do it on its
101.3	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission states that joining Otorohanga and South Waikato districts will have its advantages especially sharing information and data resources.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
102.3	Jan Kearins	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports economic growth, and notes it is also essential to look after our existing retail and business people as they are an asset to the town, although food avenues could be limited.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal



104.10	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports the proposal, and states that any economic development in the area must not result in local families being unable to afford the basics, such as housing and food.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
105.3	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
106.3	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
107.2	Leonard Richards	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
108.6	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission requests that if council proceed with the funding for Economic Development activity that an increased share of the funding is sourced from a uniform charge or UAGC. Or That council introduce a substantial differential for rural properties to offset the unfairly high proportion of general rates paid by rural properties towards projects such as this one.	Thank you for your support of Council's proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal. Council believes that our participation with the relatively modest investment required in these two initiatives is the most cost effective approach to economic development. The access to resources, and opportunities to promote our District would not be possible to the same extent, if Council tried to do undertake economic development on its own. This activity is funded through a mix of General rates and Targeted rate on businesses which Council considered to be the most equitable funding mechanism based on assessed allocation of benefits.
111.3	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
113.3	Kingi Turner	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission supports for the proposal, stating we'd be shooting ourselves in the foot if we didn't. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal
114.3	Junia Kerr	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal

115.3	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.
116.3	David Harris	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.
117.3	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 3 Economic Development	Yes - participate in the two economic development initiatives	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your support of the proposal to participate in the regional economic development initiatives. The majority of submissions have been supportive of this proposal.
3.4	Karen Temple	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that these remissions must be means tested, to avoid having those ratepayers who are in financial hardship funding those who are not.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
4.4	John Robertson	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that it would be better to bring overall rates down, rather than introduce targeted remission policies like this.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
5.4	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

6.3	Carolina Rogers	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states the new business remission must be scaled to the size of the business, i.e. a small business would get a higher remission than a large, multinational one. There should also be a requirement for some new staff to be employed locally.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions, as contained in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
7.4	John Petre	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
10.4	Clive Morgan	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
11.4	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission questions who would judge and set the criteria for those who would get relief, in case of detrimental effects.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
12.4	Grace Everett	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

13.4	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
14.5	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
15.4	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission		Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
16.4	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
18.4	Russell Beros	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
19.4	John Anderson	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
20.4	Rose Anderson	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

21.5	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission		Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions which is set out in the Rate Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
24.4	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
25.4	Denis Moresby	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states flexibility in year to year economic decision making will help local economy.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
26.4	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
27.5	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
31.5	Leo Leitch	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission notes that these proposals should be itemised separately as they are not related. Any ratepayer may endorse one whilst opposing another.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
32.4	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

39.4	David Stephens	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
41.4	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
42.4	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
43.4	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
44.4	Moana Anderson	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
45.4	Patricia McLean	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
46.4	Julia Radich	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
47.4	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

48.4	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
49.4	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that there needs to be strict governance, rules and supervision over this area.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions, as contained in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
50.4	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that there is support as new business and development is essential to grow the region with an increased population assisting to spread the cost of infrastructure.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
51.4	Romano Manuel	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
52.4	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
53.4	Karen Barrett	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states support for remission of ratepayers effected by natural calamity, but not for business development. If WDC reduced its rates that would also attract development and not at the expense of existing ratepayers.	It is noted that the submitter supports one remission category but does not support the proposal to add the remission category for new businesses. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

55.4	Larz Ngawaka	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
56.4	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
57.4	Beverley Punch	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
59.4	Peter Keeling	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that the focus should be on supporting businesses likely to succeed and not ones that are going to fail. For natural calamity a request has been made to cap numbers as if the event was large it is questioned as to whether this would be affordable.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions, as contained in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
60.4	Melanie Barton	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
61.4	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
62.4	Margaret Wright	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.



63.4	Robyn Kay	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that the new business remission must benefit new business directly and not an existing landlord.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions, as contained in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
65.4	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that council should consider funding new businesses for 2 years. New businesses means more employment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial. Any re-assessment of criteria will be done during the next review of the Policy in 3 years time.
67.4	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that new businesses gets an unfair advantage on existing businesses. A reduction in debt and keeping rate rises to a minimum will help all businesses out.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
68.4	Karen Benefield	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

69.4	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that existing ratepayers do not get a discount and existing business people were not supported with this previously. The submission also states that natural calamity is better covered by insurance.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
71.4	Terry Tutty	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
74.4	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
75.4	David Flexman	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
76.4	Rachael Laver	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission agrees with the proposal and states that this is a progressive initiative.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

77.4	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
78.4	Reon Verry	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that Council must review its processes to make it easier for new businesses to start up, and provide them with all the information they require. This would be more valuable than a rates remission, as it's not the job of existing businesses to subsidise the establishment of competition. The submission assumes Council already has discretionary powers relating to natural disasters.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
79.4	Roy Candy	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
80.3	Michelle Edkins	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

81.4	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
82.4	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
84.5	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission supports this proposal, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees. Rating relief for businesses in the first year by 50% in order to promote employment and economic development within the District makes sense. The sea levels continue to increase and 100 year events are happening more often. The best answer to this is through the addition of these two new remission categories.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
85.4	Michael Eagle	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission supports some rates remission for new businesses, but does not support the remission relating to land affected by natural calamity, with the exception of that land not covered by the earthquake commission or insurance. The submission notes that this question was imperfectly written, hence a 'no' answer.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the remission category related to natural calamities like erosion and subsidence. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
86.2	Barry Kyle	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that they don't believe giving a new business a remission is fair or required but the second part of the rates remission policy is worth looking at & deserves some discussion but would need to be considered on a case by case basis.	Support for addition of remission category for natural calamity and opposition to remission for new businesses is noted. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions, as contained in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

89.4	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
91.4	Margaret Churstain	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
92.4	Joanne Meads	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission also states that Council should play a role in ensuring buildings within the CBD are kept to a certain standard by landlords, as committees such as Legendary Te Kuiti does not have the manpower to take on this project. Therefore, the submission suggests to qualify for a rates remission new business owners should meet a certain standard. We need to continue the good work that has already occurred in beautifying and upgrading this area. There is a need for education and to take pride in our main street and landlords and business owners need to come on board e.g. rubbish, sweeping their street frontages, painting buildings etc.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions as noted in the Rates Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
94.4	Helen Tutty	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
95.3	Jacqui Taituha	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
96.4	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that this could end up being those who make the most noise get a remission while those who get on work hard and get repairs done get no remission.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

97.4	Bruce Williams	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that if the business is not operating after 5 years, the remission should be repaid, but there is issues around how this would be collected. Land lost to erosion will be revalued which will result in less rates.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
98.5	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission opposes the proposal as rates are tax deductible. If natural calamities occur, the revaluation of properties should reduce rates.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
100.4	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states that regarding the new businesses, strict criteria needs to be applied and upheld, and a standard needs to be set and maintained. It is also not clear if the building owner will get the rates remission or the business itself - because the new business may not own the building and therefore won't need to pay rates, but they pay for leasing a building - which I believe is exorbitant in this town. It is no wonder we have so many empty buildings, it probably relates to the rates charges.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions which is set out in the Rate Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission. Rates are charged on a property.
101.4	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission states there are concerns over remissions for new businesses, rates are always going to be an expense and they should expect to pay in the beginning as the business has or will not be based on a sound financial footing. Land Calamity used to be an act of God so you were covered especially insurance so I believe it would be prudent by council to invoke a new policy to cover these people on their time of need.	Thank you for your submission in support of one of the remission categories (natural calamity). The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions which is set out in the Rate Remission Policy, that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.

102.4	Jan Kearins	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission supports the proposal, as everyone needs a helping hand especially when starting out.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
104.11	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission supports the proposal.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
105.4	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
106.4	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
107.3	Leonard Richards	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
111.4	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
113.4	Kingi Turner	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission supports for the proposal, stating it makes sense to provide support for the benefit of the community. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
114.4	Junia Kerr	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission supports the proposal and states anything to encourage employment and economic/business growth is a good idea. It helps keep people connected, upskilled and enriches the community as well as giving a sense of pride, building confidence and installing a sense of belonging as well as personnel and professional value. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.

115.4	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	Yes - support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of addition of two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal and Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial.
116.4	David Harris	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
117.4	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 4 Rates Remission Policy	No - don't support the new categories for remission	The submission states that many new businesses fail within the first 2-3 years, so this should not be established if not needed as there is no means of recovering this ratepayer loss. [Late Submission]	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to add the two new remission categories. The majority of submissions support the proposal. Council believes that both of the proposed remission categories will be beneficial and will not create disadvantage or costs to other ratepayers. Each of the remissions categories are subject to criteria and conditions that must be demonstrably met before qualifying for the remission.
3.5	Karen Temple	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
4.5	John Robertson	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.



5.5	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
6.4	Carolina Rogers	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states the facilities should have the following: - Family toilet with baby changing facilities - Outdoor tap - Be open 24/7 - Good lighting and cameras These would encourage utilisation and safety.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning and design detail will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.
7.5	John Petre	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission notes that the upgrades are required due to great increases in tourists.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
10.5	Clive Morgan	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission states there are already toilets at Top 10, The Store, The Adventure Centre, the Tavern, Kiwi Packer, The Hotel, Glow Worm Cave complex, The Domain Pavilion, and the quaint historical toilets at the top of the Domain.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
11.5	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
12.5	Grace Everett	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

13.5	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
14.6	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
15.6	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
16.5	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
18.5	Russell Beros	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
19.5	John Anderson	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

20.5	Rose Anderson	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
21.6	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
24.5	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
25.5	Denis Moresby	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that this is the tip of the iceberg. The whole area will benefit from additional toilets. Toilets should be built anticipating longer opening hours of a huge growth in tourists. Big profits from toilet use we should levy use and pay more towards public toilets.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrade.
26.5	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
27.6	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

29.2	Universal Beef Packers Limited	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
31.7	Leo Leitch	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
32.5	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
39.5	David Stephens	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
41.5	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
42.5	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

43.5	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
44.5	Moana Anderson	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
45.5	Patricia McLean	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
46.5	Julia Radich	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that the public toilets are a health and safety issue and need an upgrade. Suggested that toilets need to be moved away from the town hall and WDC could look at purchasing more of the school paddock for this, which would also enable better parking.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrade.
47.5	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
48.5	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

49.5	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
50.5	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that this is necessary where the public and tourists gather or travel in significant numbers, but ratepayers should not bear the full cost.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.
51.5	Romano Manuel	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
52.5	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
53.5	Karen Barrett	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
54.4	Felicity Brough	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

55.5	Larz Ngawaka	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
56.5	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
57.5	Beverley Punch	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
59.5	Peter Keeling	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that having utilised the Mokau Toilets (a few years ago) thought they were struggling, whereas have not used the Waitomo ones at all. The new Plopio and Benneydale toilets look fantastic and should provide a good template. Hopefully the respective communities agree so there can be some consistency across the district.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
60.5	Melanie Barton	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
61.5	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

62.5	Margaret Wright	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
63.5	Robyn Kay	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
65.5	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
67.5	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission suggests Council should look at the cost \$320,000 to upgrade toilets seems excessive.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.
68.5	Karen Benefield	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
69.5	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that council should consider user pays.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and any other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.



71.5	Terry Tutty	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
74.5	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
75.5	David Flexman	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
76.5	Rachael Laver	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission agrees with the proposal and states the agreement with the upgrade as they frequently stop to use them. They are poorly light, frequently unclean. Waitomo Village requires public toilets of an international standard.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
77.5	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
78.5	Reon Verry	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that Central Government must contribute to tourism infrastructure, and that while 50% is a good start, it should be higher in Waitomo.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

79.5	Roy Candy	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
80.4	Michelle Edkins	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 2 - no, don't proceed with development of two facilities	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support the proposal to upgrade the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions supported this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities.
81.5	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
82.5	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
84.6	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission supports this proposal, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
85.6	Michael Eagle	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission supports the proposal as one of the better proposals in the consultation document for a needy circumstance. The submission is clear however that if no additional funding is obtained, the projects should not proceed.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

86.3	Barry Kyle	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states support for improvement of facilities but the cost at \$320,000 seems very high for a toilet block. Perhaps we could look at other designs/options. We should be able to think outside the square a bit more.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and any other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.
87.4	Tourism Industry Aotearoa	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission supports Council's proposal to apply to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
89.5	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
91.5	Margaret Churstain	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
92.5	Joanne Meads	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that this is vital especially with the growth in tourism numbers - we need to provide good, clean facilities.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
94.5	Helen Tutty	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

95.4	Jacqui Taituha	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
96.5	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that it has reached them through other sources on the poor quality of the toilets at Waitomo and also what the sewerage at Waitomo is like.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
97.5	Bruce Williams	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states that these are tourist areas and they should be catered for.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
98.7	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states this should be provided for tourists and locals to a good standard.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
100.5	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
101.5	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission states this is not only a high priority for Waitomo but for Mokau, the usage is phenomenal and the smell from the current toilets is putrid. Please communicate with the community to get their ideas and thoughts etc. This will be another hot potato if Council do not communicate as happened with the transfer station.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Further planning, design detail and any other considerations will form part of the implementation phase of the upgrades.

102.5	Jan Kearins	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission supports the proposal, and suggests that freedom campers will use the facility.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
104.12	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission notes the public toilet facilities at Mokau are in need for an upgrade, and supports the proposal to apply for external funding.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
105.5	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
106.5	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
107.4	Leonard Richards	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

108.7	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	No option selected (Proposal 5)	The submission requests that council only proceed with the funding for upgrading the public toilets at Mokau and Waitomo village if the upgrades are mostly funded via a targeted rate on tourism and associated businesses, as the principle reason that upgrades to the public toilets at Mokau and Waitomo village are needed is due to tourist pressure, the benefit is to promote tourist activity by providing good public amenities and so the main beneficiaries are tourism business. Rural households will receive relatively little of this benefit.	The majority of the submissions supported the proposal to upgrade toilet facilities in Mokau and Waitomo Village. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities as the current toilets are unsuitable to meet existing demand. Council also considers it financially prudent to leverage national funding available through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund to help develop these facilities. Public amenities are assessed to have District wide benefit and are funded through an equal mix of General Rates and UAGC which is considered by Council to be the most fair and equitable mechanism of funding for this service.
111.5	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
113.5	Kingi Turner	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
114.5	Junia Kerr	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submissions states that NZ cannot lose its position of the best, cleanest public toilets in the world. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
115.5	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.

116.5	David Harris	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
117.5	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 5 Public Toilets at Mokau and Waitomo Village	Option 1 - yes, apply for TIF funding and proceed with development of two facilities if funding received	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of the proposal to apply for TIF funding and proceed with the development of the two toilet facilities. The majority of the submissions were in support of this proposal. Council considers upgrade of these facilities to be an important requirement in the two communities.
3.6	Karen Temple	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
4.6	John Robertson	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	No option selected (Proposal 6)	The submission states that there are pros and cons for both options	Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
5.6	Ruth Auliff-Leonard	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that Benneydale residents pay for the library and other services through general rates, so why should water infrastructure be any different.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
6.5	Carolina Rogers	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>

7.6	John Petre	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that simplification is good.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
9.2	Christine McIntosh	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission expresses concern and worry regarding the affordability of water rates increasing, especially when they have two power bills to pay (submitter is Te Kuiti based).	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
10.6	Clive Morgan	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
11.6	Ian MacLachlan	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
12.6	Grace Everett	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
13.6	Neil Brooks and Deborah Chappell	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .



14.7	Robert Edward Fagg	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
15.7	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
16.6	Keith and Sandra Edkins	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
18.6	Russell Beros	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
19.6	John Anderson	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
20.6	Rose Anderson	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .

21.7	Dr Rick Boven	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
24.6	Bruce Maunsell	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
25.6	Denis Moresby	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that people living in smaller towns have bigger costs and less services, but it is important that basic facilities remain in said towns. Long term, council should be looking at recycling sewerage as is done in other places worldwide.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
26.6	Heidi Brittenden	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
27.7	Mark Brittenden	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .

29.3	Universal Beef Packers Limited	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	<p>The submission is opposed to the proposal for universal extraordinary water metre rates across the district, for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-There has been a 10% increase between 2009 and 2018, from \$0.88 to \$2.15</li> <li>-This is the top rate for water in New Zealand</li> <li>-The submitter is in a constant procurement battle with opposition and the two closest rivals are paying less - \$1.29 in Morrinsville and \$1.82 in Hamilton</li> <li>-This is not consistent with Council's current user pays methodology</li> <li>-Added cost may not be sustainable for either meat company Te Kuiti</li> <li>-The meat companies to not currently get any concessions from Council despite being large employers</li> </ul> <p>The submission states that if the increase occurs that the submitter will not pay for the increase, and will alert others including local workforce, public, media and political interests to the situation.</p>	It is noted that the submitter is opposed to the proposal of uniform water by meter rates across the district, for extraordinary users. In consideration of the matters raised in the submission Council will transition the uniform water by meter rate over four years.
31.8	Leo Leitch	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
32.6	Patricia Leitch	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
39.6	David Stephens	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
41.6	Robyn Stephens	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>

42.6	Bruce Stephens	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
43.6	Colin Tollemache	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
44.6	Moana Anderson	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
45.6	Patricia McLean	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states rates are already too high and will increase once water rates are introduced.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
46.6	Julia Radich	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
47.6	Cecil Hickman	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.

48.6	Linda Plenderleith	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	No option selected (Proposal 6)	The submission does not support either option. The submitter does not get any service for water or sewerage (roof water and septic tank), yet pays for \$232 for sewerage alone, as well as a fee for emptying waste in Council's facility.	Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
49.6	Graeme Plenderleith	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to implement this proposal.
50.6	Rhonda & Dennis Borgas	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to implement this proposal.
51.6	Romano Manuel	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to implement this proposal.
52.6	Julie and Robert Gordon	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to implement this proposal.
53.6	Karen Barrett	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states user pays makes sense, despite living in Piopio. Other ratepayers should not have to cross subsidise. It is better to have transparency on costs/ investments.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.

54.5	Felicity Brough	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
55.6	Larz Ngawaka	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
56.6	Janis MacDonald	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
57.6	Beverley Punch	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
59.6	Peter Keeling	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that their rates will double however in spite of this they still support and did previously the uniform charge across all users of water and sewerage. The submission suggests a cap on the 10%, this should not increase to say 20% here. There should be a wider move to use of water meters, as water is the new gold and will become increasingly expensive to produce and supply and there will be an increasing pressure for wastage to be minimised in the future and we will not be able to do this without meters. Those using large amounts of water at home should pay a bit more	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
60.6	Melanie Barton	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>

61.6	Robyn Lindstrom	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
62.6	Margaret Wright	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
63.6	Robyn Kay	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states that option 1 would reduce the water and sewerage rate by \$90.00 over 5 years. However, option 1 of the district rate benefit would add \$438 over 5 years.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
65.6	Lynda Farnworth	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del>
67.6	Christopher Peers-Adams	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
68.6	Karen Benefield	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.

69.6	Geoffrey Benefield	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states that council should consider user pays.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
71.6	Terry Tutty	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
72.1	Te Kuiti Meats	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	<p>The submission does not support the proposal to flatten water by meter rates across the district.</p> <p>As a significant user of Council supplied water, the submitter expects that it will be charged fair and reasonable costs for doing so. The submission has serious concerns with the changes and additions to the charging that have been proposed by WDC, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The magnitude of the proposed increases will have significant impact on the profitability of the submitter and its competitiveness in an industry that is currently experiencing many challenges.</li> <li>- The WDC metered water rate is already a lot higher than what the submitter pays in other districts where we have meat slaughter and processing plants. The proposed increase would take the WDC rate that is in excess of double that of the next highest metered water rate charged.</li> <li>- The submission queries whether there has been any recognition made for the contribution TK Meats makes to the local economy when determining how the cost</li> </ul>	It is noted that the submitter is opposed to the proposal of uniform water by meter rates across the district, for extraordinary users. In consideration of the matters raised in the submission Council will transition the uniform water by meter rate over four years.
74.6	Nikki Taylor	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
75.6	David Flexman	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.



76.6	Rachael Laver	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
77.6	Graham and Barbara Oliver	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
78.6	Reon Verry	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states that rural ratepayers bear the full cost of providing their own water and sewerage services, regardless of location. An increase to the subsidy for the district water and sewerage schemes is not supported. For most people, the place of dwelling is a choice and sometimes the consequences of this choice is more expensive services.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
79.6	Roy Candy	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
80.5	Michelle Edkins	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
81.6	Chris and Sibyl Iremonger	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .

82.6	Raymond Tuck	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
84.7	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission supports continuation of the status quo of funding water and sewerage schemes, unless opposed in submission by the Regional Management Committees, so that the amount of rates paid by each ratepayer is determined by where people live, particularly for those who do not live in the towns but in rural areas where these services are not offered.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
85.7	Michael Eagle	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states that because the submitter does not have the availability of water or wastewater services, the submission is secular and arbitrary.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
86.4	Barry Kyle	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states some of our smaller communities don't have council sewerage/water systems in place the current funding system is fairer.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
89.6	Lorraine Brough	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
92.6	Joanne Meads	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that we need to support our outlying communities to ensure growth throughout our district.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .

94.6	Helen Tutty	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
95.5	Jacqui Taituha	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
96.6	Stuart Clarke	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission states that having received an invoice for over \$3000.00 to have 1.5 septic tanks emptied with over \$2000.00 going to Council, it should be recognised that people living in the country do already have septic tank expenses. Water - people outside of towns already have water systems to put in and maintain, also once the rates are put in easy to increase.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
97.6	Bruce Williams	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states that we all should pay for services in these areas.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
98.8	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
100.6	Jenelle Burnell	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission supports the proposal, however points out that the submitter gets water from a natural spring and we pay for our own sewerage removal. The submitter would not expect their neighbour to pay for their sewerage removal nor would they expect to be billed for their neighbours. However, water and sewerage is important so if it benefits the community on the whole, then the submitter is okay with that.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>

101.6	Janice Moynihan	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission states a fairer system as each community will not be burdened with such a high cost when work replacement is required and ratepayers resist such a rate hike.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
102.6	Jan Kearins	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission suggests this may be a fairer system.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
104.13	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission supports the proposal.	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal</del> .
105.6	Nga Tai o Kawhia RMC	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
106.6	Jo Kukutai	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
108.8	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission is opposed to increasing the uniform targeted charges on water and sewage to 10% of costs of providing the service funded by all properties in the district. This replacement rate would double the existing fixed targeted charges and there is no justification for this. It just means that rural households who are not connected to the services will even more heavily subsidise those that are connected. The submission requests that if council combine the existing targeted fixed rates into one district benefit rate that it stays at the same amount as the rates it replaces (\$46).	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.

111.6	Teagan Houchen	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission does not provide further comment.	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.
113.6	Kingi Turner	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
114.6	Junia Kerr	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
115.6	Patricia Hughes	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
116.6	David Harris	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 1 - yes, same service, same rate	The submission does not provide further comment. [Late Submission]	Thank you for your submission in support of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rate for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District in lieu of the current water and sewerage subsidies for small communities. Council has resolved to <del>implement this proposal.</del>
117.6	Carol and Paul Buist	Proposal 6 Funding Water and Sewerage Schemes	Option 2 - no, status quo	The submission references the Waikato Regional Council Plan Change 'Healthy Rivers' which is currently under review, and this may result in the rural community shouldering massive costs. Therefore, they should not have to fund urban areas to clean up their pollution contribution. [Late Submission]	It is noted that the submitter does not support this proposal. Council believes implementation of uniform rate in all communities for Water Supply and Sewerage services and a District benefit rates for Water and Sewerage across all properties in the District to be fair and equitable based on direct and indirect benefits received from these services.

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Comments
34.1	Roy Wetini	Rates Remission Policy		The submission suggests that Council's current requirement to make an annual application for rates remissions, specifically for Properties used Jointly as a Single Unit is unnecessary. The submission suggests that once an initial rates remission application has been lodged, a subsequent remission application should only be required if the ratepayer's circumstances change, or an annual declaration could be sent from Council to prompt the ratepayer to confirm whether or not any changes have occurred. It could be made clear in the covering letter with the declaration that no rates remission will be agreed to by Council, unless the completed and signed declaration form is returned by the stipulated date in the letter. This will avoid the problem of the ratepayer having to remember to reapply each year. The submission suggests this is in line with the Waikato Regional Council's approach to remissions.	Critical Review	Council's Rates Remission Policy was available for consultation although this particular matter was not a proposal under consultation. Council could look to change the condition for annual applications for rates remissions for properties used jointly as a single unit to triennial application. The onus being on the ratepayer to advise Council of any change in circumstances that would impact on their remission eligibility. This could also be extended to include rate remissions for community organisations, clubs and societies, organisations providing care for the elderly and Maori freehold land applications processed on behalf the ratepayer by staff. The risk of revenue leakage by changing the application process to once every 3 years, is considered low as there are other processes (in most cases) such as change of ownership that would notify changed circumstance and trigger a review of
104.14	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	SWaMMP	Other - Solid Waste	The submission notes the Council's proposal to move the Awakino refuse transfer station to Mōkau, at the site of the existing Inframax depot there. The submission opposes this proposal and suggests that larger bin facilities for recycling and waste disposal be provided at the existing sites, with more regular collection to happen during busy holiday periods.	Critical Review	This is a matter under consultation through Council's Solid Waste Activity Management and Minimisation Plan and advice on this submission topic has been provided in the SWAMMP submissions analysis.
78.8	Reon Verry	Te Kuiti Holiday Park		The submission expresses concern on the increasing and unsustainable amount of freedom camping at the Mangaokewa Reserve, and that any new facility must go hand in hand with curtailing current activity. The submission states that Council should not be financially involved in the setting up of a new facility, and should be limited to investigations and land if suitable. A camping ground must be able to operate as a legitimate standalone business.	Urgent Review	A Freedom Camping Bylaw will be considered in year 1 of the LTP aimed at addressing various opportunities and challenges related to Freedom Camping within the District.

108.1	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Revenue and Financing Policy		<p>The submission recommends the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-That a hybrid funding model is introduced to fund roading; consisting of a district-wide targeted uniform charge covering at least 20% of the existing roading rate take with the rest based on a capital value rate, similar to the approach taken at Waimakariri District Council.</li> <li>-That council introduce a substantial differential for rural properties to offset the unfairly high proportion of general rates paid by rural properties, as Council is not in a position to assess who is most able to afford its rates, and the rates remission scheme, alongside the broader central welfare system is the more robust and efficient method of income redistribution.</li> <li>-That the Council continues to make good use of the targeted rate approach to fund services which have a high level of direct and identifiable benefit, as they are transparent by appearing as a separate line item on the rates demand and being reported separately from activities funded by the all-purpose general rate. This makes it easier to compare the cost of the service to a farm as compared to an urban business or residential property.</li> <li>-That Council increase the amount in the UAGC to 30% to achieve maximum use of the UAGC funding mechanism. That council's increased focus on community services and economic development is funded using fair and equitable funding streams. This should mean increased use of the UAGC mechanism until it reaches the 30% legislated cap and targeted rating where those who benefit most pay most.</li> <li>-The Annual and Long Term Plans continue to include detailed information on the UAGC.</li> </ul> <p>The submission states that the above identifies how the Council's financing polices can be improved for the benefit of rural ratepayers by enhancing existing principles of fairness and equity.</p>	Schedule d Review	<p>Council undertook a review of its Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) as part of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan development process and agreed that the funding mechanism for all its activities except Water and Sewerage were optimal and equitable based on the benefits assessed. Matters raised will be taken into consideration at the next review of the RFP scheduled for 2021.</p>
87.5	Tourism Industry Aotearoa	Te Kuiti Holiday Park		<p>The submission supports Council in that a district wide approach is required to achieve the best long term outcome for the community and for creating a tourist friendly district, and encourages the Council to talk with the Holiday Parks Association NZ (HAPNZ) and current operators of holiday parks as part of the feasibility process. There are different models for investment to manage the risks for all parties and the holiday parks sector is able and willing to participate in this discussion.</p>	Schedule d Review	<p>The submitter's support is noted and the points raised will be taken on board during any feasibility/ business case assessment.</p>

87.2	Tourism Industry Aotearoa	Financial Strategy - Rates	<p>The submission provides background and overview of the role and work of Tourism Industry Aotearoa, and lists the following actions Councils can do to respond to growth in Tourism:</p> <p>With regards to funding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Any new funding models contemplated need to be fair and applied nationally. A strength of the New Zealand tax system is its simplicity. Ad hoc taxes on visitors or tourism businesses at a local level are undesirable.</li> <li>-Regional expenditure on tourism marketing and destination management by local authorities should be consistent with the tourism aspirations of the community and cognisant of the impact that visitor spend has on the wider community including employees and suppliers.</li> <li>-New visitor taxes and levies must be debated robustly, with all the issues and options considered. Any form of national or local tourism tax or levy must be fair, efficient and ring-fenced for tourism-related</li> </ul>	Schedule d Review	<p>Waitomo District Council has been advocating for a fair, equitable and nationally consistent funding mechanism for tourism related infrastructure and service requirements. Local Government NZ is leading the advocacy work on this matter on behalf of Councils. That effort is fully supported by Waitomo District Council. Council constantly balances the needs and aspirations of its communities with expenditure and affordability. In relation to district marketing and promotions, Council understands the flow on effects of visitor spend to the wider economy and not just the direct beneficiaries.</p>
------	---------------------------	----------------------------	---	-------------------	---



104.01	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Significance and Engagement Policy		<p>The submission raises the following relating to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Any matter that affects our whenua and our mana over our whenua is significant to us.</li> <li>-We expect that with respect to any matter that relates to our whenua or to our mana over our whenua that the Council will engage with us as mana whenua.</li> <li>-That at the earliest identification of the matter, the Council will notify us.</li> <li>-Depending upon the nature and significance of the matter, we, as mana whenua, will determine the appropriate level of engagement required between ourselves and the Council and we will work constructively with the Council to achieve that.</li> <li>-Engagement may involve empowerment, collaboration, involvement, consultation and/or informing on the part of the Council.</li> <li>-In general, the more significant the impact of the matter upon our whenua, and our mana over our whenua, the greater the level of engagement required.</li> <li>-Differing levels of engagement may be required during the different phases of decision-making.</li> <li>-Where a matter has come before the Council and the Council is not sure whether a matter affects our whenua or our mana over our whenua, then the Council should notify the matter to us and we will determine whether the matter needs to be dealt with by us.</li> <li>-In the first instance, engagement shall occur with us as mana whenua. Mana whenua will be engaged with even although we may not be noted as the rate-payer on the notice of rates.</li> </ul> <p>The submission notes that with respect to the 'Mōkau Rocks' project, we were not notified directly of this initiative which could have significant impact upon us as mana whenua in the area. We would like to see the Council work with mana whenua to see how the Council could better notify mana whenua of these kinds of initiatives.</p>	Operational	Council strives to engage with mana whenua on all relevant matters and in a manner that is most appropriate for all parties involved and will continue to enhance its engagement.
33.1	Heritage New Zealand	District Plan Review		<p>The submission supports the proposal to increase funding for the proposed District Plan review, given the importance of historical heritage. The submission supports the work currently being undertaken as part of the review to increase the number of heritage buildings and places recognised and protected by the District Plan</p>	Communication	Council acknowledges and appreciates the assistance of Heritage New Zealand, and will continue to work with Heritage New Zealand as part of the District Plan Review process.
38.4	Waikato Regional Council	District Plan Review		<p>The submission notes the District Plan review.</p>	Communication	Acknowledge the submission.

78.7	Reon Verry	District Plan Review		The submission is appalled at the cost of the District Plan review. While the enormity of the task is not doubted, the cost burden is breath taking. The submission would like the cost of this to be relayed to central government.	Communi- cation	The District Plan Review process is a highly complex, legal process that Council is required to undertake in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991. The submitter's concerns about cost are noted. Council regularly liaises with central government and with Local Government New Zealand (who lead advocacy on behalf of the local government sector) to discuss the cost burden for our District as a result of legislative requirements and proposed <del>proceedments to legislation</del>
78.9	Reon Verry	Financial Strategy - Debt		The submission applauds Council on the commitment to reduce public debt and borrowing costs. The submission queries why on page 4 of the Consultation Document that the public debt jumps to \$50.7M in 2021 - not too much short term commitment. If debt is indeed \$30M in 2027/28 this will relieve a majority of the community, as debt reduction should come before a lot of the 'wants' in our community.	Communi- cation	Submitter's support of Council's debt reduction commitment is acknowledged. The key contributors to debt in the first 3 years of the LTP are the District Plan Review, the Sports and Recreation Centre, new public toilets and planned infrastructure renewals. Council considers these projects to be critical requirements for our District from both a regulatory and compliance perspective as well as to ensure steady progress to meet the objectives of place shaping and place making so the District's liveability can be enhanced.
108.3	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Financial Strategy - Debt		The submission supports Council's debt reduction strategy and recommends that Council do not extend themselves with debt and are very conservative with the estimations of ability to repay debt.	Communi- cation	Council has carefully considered its Financial Strategy for the next 10 years. The strategy has been developed taking into consideration the needs and requirements of the District and its communities, balanced with financial <del>sustainability and affordability</del>
6.6	Carolina Rogers	Financial Strategy - Rates		The submission queries the following, in relation to the rates examples provided in the CD: - Why do Dry stock rural have to pay for the Marokopa Community Centre where no one else does? - Why are Dairy Famer's rates so high? Is it because they are easy targets, or is it the intensity of their activities i.e. stock trucks, milk tankers.	Communi- cation	The Dry Stock rural property in the rates examples is located within the Marokopa Community Centre rating area and therefore attracts the Marokopa Community Centre rate. Only properties within this area are charged this rate.  Rates are based on value of a rating unit and the number of separately used or inhabited parts within that rating unit. Rates examples show the rates on a range of properties with different property values. The value of the Dairy Farm property in the rates examples is significantly higher than the other sample properties and has 3

10.7	Clive Morgan	Financial Strategy - Rates		The submission states that in general, there are a lot of rate payers who struggle to pay existing rates and increases are not needed or wanted.	Communication	Council has to constantly balance the needs and requirements of the different communities and the various members/ groups within the communities, with rates affordability. Council considers place shaping and place making to be critical for a sustainable future. However, Council completely understands the importance of affordability and has carefully considered a balanced and steady approach and <del>prioritised the urgent over the desirable</del> .
21.4	Dr Rick Boven	LTP General		<p>The submission notes that additional information in the following areas would be helpful:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Generally, there is little mention of iwi leader consultation or views on the elements of the plan.</li> <li>- That likely population trends, uncertainty and implications, noting lack of census data but expecting local knowledge of trends to substitute.</li> <li>- Plans in response to impacts of expected sea level rise on coastal communities.</li> <li>- There is a great deal of attention given to what are important community matters but relatively small financial commitments. In contrast there are very substantial financial commitments, especially in roading, pavement and footpaths, which are very lightly described. Given the long period being considered and the materiality of expenditure it would be helpful to have insight into whether innovation opportunities have been examined and identified, together with what the important road planning trade-offs are, and how they have been resolved. There is nothing that helps provide assurance that the right strategic decisions are being made and that operational decision-making will be best-practice.</li> <li>- The high-level words around the importance of economic development are encouraging but the content is not compelling.</li> </ul>	Communication	<p>Consultation with iwi leaders (MMTB) was held during the LTP development process and during the consultation period. The population information, future trends, demand trends for services and all other significant assumptions used in the development of the proposals are contained in Planning Assumptions.</p> <p>All details of planning for Roads and Footpaths maintenance and renewals, the planning approach and priority setting for this activity are contained in the Roading Asset Management Plan which formed part of the Supporting Information. This Supporting Information was available to all submitters who wished to delve into the detail. It is a legislative requirement to keep the Consultation Document (CD) simple and concise and not to provide any drafts of Plans or Policies along with the CD but have these available if required. Similarly, details of the Economic Development activity were also available in the relevant Activity Management Plan</p>

Submission point #	Submitter name	Submission topic	Option	Submission summary	Action required	Comments
30.1	Creative Waikato	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission requests the opportunity to work with Council over the next 3 years to develop an arts plan that aligns with the Waikato Arts Navigator (a simple framework developed by Creative Waikato available to all Councils in the wider Waikato Region, to build collective vision for arts and creative outcomes in your community), and that Council allocate Creative Waikato \$2,000 per annum to support and build focus to grow the Waitomo Creative Community.	Critical Review	Council would welcome the opportunity to work with Creative Waikato to develop an arts plan that aligns with the Waikato Arts Navigator and acknowledges the benefits this could bring to the community. The proposal supports Councils 'partnerships' approach. The request for funding will be considered by Council as part of the Community Partnership grant application process that opens in September 2018.
35.1	Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre	Other	Other - Community Development	<p>The submission seeks an extension of the current Service Level Agreement Council currently has with the Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre another three years until 2021, and increase of Council contribution for the 2018/19 year from \$38,500+gst (2017/18) to \$48,620+gst made up of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Contribution to I-Site services (this includes District Information &amp; Booking Service, and District Promotion Service) - \$16,320</li> <li>-Discovery Centre - \$6,000</li> <li>-Public Good Service - \$26,300</li> </ul> <p>This amount is suggested to be adjusted annually to allow for increase costs.</p> <p>The submission requests Council contribution to the following one-off costs totalling \$19,825+gst:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Purchase of larger, replacement rubbish bins x 4 - \$4,000</li> <li>-Replacement of vinyl flooring on public toilet floors - \$3,075</li> <li>-Retile 24 hour toilet with non-slip tiles - \$4,000</li> <li>-Contribution to new signage - \$1,000</li> <li>-New gazebo - \$2,500</li> <li>-Contribution to new defibrillator - \$1,250</li> <li>-Contribution to i-site website upgrade - \$2,000</li> </ul>	Critical Review	Thank you for your submission. Council currently provides funding to the Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre through a Provision of Service grant. The request for additional funding will be considered by Council as part of the grant application process planned to be carried out in July 2018.

36.2	Sport Waikato	Other	Other - Community Development	<p>The submission requests the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- That Sport Waikato continue to be funded to support the delivery of quality experiences in sport and recreation in the Waitomo District via the contract for service and District Coordinator delivery model. The value of this support is \$74,609 plus GST in year one adjusted for CPI annually thereafter.</li> <li>- That Sport Waikato continue to be funded to lead the implementation of the Regional Sports Facilities Plan. The proportional contribution of this regional programme is \$2,750 plus GST per annum with the total regional budget valued at \$100,000 across all local authorities.</li> <li>- That Council work with Sport Waikato in 2019 to develop a Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plan for the District.</li> <li>- That Council continue to support the D C Tynan Trust Fund provided to support recreation opportunities in the district and continue to provide the Community Partnership Fund to support community outcomes related to vibrancy and prosperity, youth, cultural heritage and recreation and social amenities and that the value of this fund be adjusted to support inflation and population demand over time.</li> <li>- That Council continue to utilise Sport New Zealand's rural travel fund.</li> </ul>	Critical Review	<p>The relationship between WDC and Sport Waikato is long standing and the efforts of Sport Waikato to support health and wellbeing within our community is recognised. Council currently provides funding to Sport Waikato through a Provision for Service grant. The request for additional funding will be considered by Council as part of the grant application process planned to be carried out in July 2018.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ongoing support of The Regional Sports Facilities Plan has been endorsed by WDC.</li> <li>- Council welcomes the opportunity to work with Sport Waikato in 2019 to develop a Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plan for the District which aligns with Councils 'partnerships' approach.</li> <li>- Ongoing support of external funding opportunities such as the Rural Travel Fund and DC Tynan Trust are included in WDC's forward work programme, as is the continuation of the Community Development Fund Policy.</li> </ul>
22.1	Hamilton & Waikato Tourism	Other	Other - Community Development	<p>The submission notes the substantial growth in visitor expenditure and guest nights since the original Visitor Strategy was presented in 2014. The Visitor Strategy recommended an increase from \$1.465 million funding across the seven funding Councils, to \$1.8 million this year and for the next three years. The submission does not request increase, however, to continue to deliver the same activities that Hamilton &amp; Waikato Tourism undertake the submission requests that the funding councils add a CPI increase each year, based on the rate for the 12 months to December 2017. This would increase Waitomo District Council's funding contribution from \$60,000 to \$60,960 per annum, with effect for the new financial year commencing 1 July 2018.</p>	Critical Review	<p>The relationship between WDC and HWT is long standing and the efforts of HWT to promote our attractions is recognised. Council notes your request to introduce an annual CPI increase in the Service Level Agreement effective 1 July 2018. Council is in support of the request subject to HWT receiving agreement from all Local Authority partners.</p>

70.1	Te Kuiti and District Historical Society	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission requests support from Council to run and maintain the museum, due to the critical financial difficulties the society are currently in. The submission notes that if the society was to dissolve, all surplus assets after costs, debts and liabilities would be administered on trust by Waitomo District Council. The submission states that the museum is a community facility comparable to the library or swimming pool, and seeks assurance from the Council that there will be help to continue to have the museum open for future generations.	Critical Review	Thank you for your submission. Council's Community Development Fund Policy forms the basis for the provision of funding grants to assist organisations who provide projects, activities, services or facilities that benefit communities within the Waitomo District. Council will consider the funding request as part of the grant application process in July 2018 when the Te Kuiti and District Historical Society will be invited to apply.
99.1	Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission requests Council contribution towards the operational costs of the Piopio Community Swimming Pools, and provides details regarding the background, patronage and current funding model of the pools. [No specific funding amount requested. Some further details of costs were provided at the Hearings]	Critical Review	Thank you for your submission. Council's Community Development Fund Policy forms the basis for the provision of funding grants to assist organisations who provide projects, activities, services or facilities that benefit communities within the Waitomo District. Council will consider the funding request as part of the grant application process in July 2018, when the Piopio Community Pools Charitable Trust will be invited to apply for a <u>Provision of Services Grant</u> .
109.7	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission recommends that Sport Waikato continue to be funded to support the delivery of quality experiences in sport and recreation in the Waitomo District via the contract for service and District Coordinator delivery model.	Critical Review	The relationship between WDC and Sport Waikato is long standing and the efforts of Sport Waikato to support health and wellbeing within our community is recognised. Budget capacity for the ongoing funding of Sport Waikato activities has been <u>reflected in the draft 2018-28 LTP budgets</u> .
2.3	The New Zealand Motor Caravan Association Inc.	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission recommends that the LTP explicitly recognises the value of the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association Inc. (NZMCA) Motorhome Friendly Scheme, to support the continued growth of the domestic motor caravanning sector. In return for providing adequate infrastructure (e.g. accessible dump stations) and permissive freedom camping policies/bylaws, the submission states that NZMCA will promote the Waitomo District and local events to motor caravan tourists across New Zealand.	Urgent Review	Council is working towards developing into a Motorhome friendly destination. <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils throughout New Zealand.</i>
55.3	Larz Ngawaka	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission states that they are keen to see the Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authorities' Voluntary Targeted Rate initiative implemented.	Urgent Review	Council will consider this matter in the 2018/19 year.
98.1	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission opposes Freedom Camping in Rora Street as it is offensive to local residents. The Camping Ground in Hinerangi Street should be used for this. Most NZMCA members would prefer <u>this, as shown by the use of Mangaokewa Reserve</u> .	Urgent Review	A Freedom Camping Bylaw will be considered in year 1 of the LTP aimed at addressing various opportunities and challenges related to Freedom <u>Camping within the District</u> .
102.7	Jan Kearins	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission expresses concern that Waitomo Road, Marokopa is getting very busy and there are many campers visiting which is great, but they stay at the natural bridge. It would be nice to see them using the Marokopa Camping ground or the Waitomo village facilities. A larger sign is needed to get them to stop. The Marokopa camping shop could be a coffee stop, and the locals would enjoy this as well now we have lost that service.	Urgent Review	Council is currently working on a draft structure plan for Waitomo Village as part of the wider District Plan Review project. This will be formally consulted on as part of that process as required by the Resource Management Act 1991. A Freedom Camping Bylaw will be considered in year 1 of the LTP (18/19). Council supports economic development, and notes the submitters comments regarding the use of the camping shop.

102.8	Jan Kearins	Other	Other - Community Services	<p>The submission requests on behalf many Marokopa rate payers that the main pedestrian access be upgraded at the end of Moerua Street. It is the main pedestrian only walkway to the beach for most of the residents, the camping ground and visitors to the village. The access nearer the beach is mainly for vehicles and bikes. There are now no steps as a lot has been washed away and there is a big jump down in the middle and when your hands are full with rods, children's gear, life jackets etc. it is very precarious. A few have fallen. It is an entrance way also for the many tourists we have out there as well.</p> <p>The locals are happy to help out the council with labour if we can be provided with the relevant material and consent to go ahead with some alteration here. We were also hoping that a small jetty or such could be erected so the children can fish safely, or anyone for that matter.</p>	Urgent Review	The matters raised in the submission will be further investigated including public access to the beach.
17.1	Steve Tritt	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	<p>The submission requests the allocation of \$12,000 to evaluate the condition and suitability of the passenger rail infrastructure in each district and work with the Waikato Regional Council or its consultants on the feasibility of an Electric Rail Autonomous Passenger Transport System ERAPT system serving the need of the southern communities. The submission was sent to Waipa, Otorohanga, Waitomo and Ruapehu District Councils and a similar submission has been submitted to the Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan to ensure joined up thinking and collaborative working.</p> <p>The submission provides detail as to a proposal for modern autonomous passenger vehicles and how this proposal links to existing Government Policy Statements and the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP), and underlines the importance of developing strategies on intra-regional projects, within the Waikato Region.</p>	Urgent Review	Investigation into the feasibility of an Electric Rail Autonomous Public Transport system to increase connectivity of the southern communities is a good idea. As public transport investments are the purview of Regional Councils and the NZ Transport Authority (NZTA), Council suggests that the submitter seek financial support from these two entities. WDC will be happy to provide any other required assistance for this investigation.
2.2	The New Zealand Motor Caravan Association Inc.	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission recommends that the LTP includes sufficient resourcing to initiate an integrated and permissive freedom camping management regime, which may require a comprehensive review of Council's relevant rules, policies and bylaws, to support the continued growth of the domestic motor caravanning sector.	Urgent Review	Council will consider a Freedom Camping Bylaw in year 1 of the LTP (2018/19). <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils throughout New Zealand.</i>
29.5	Universal Beef Packers Limited	Other	Other - Water Supply	The submission states that 10 years ago, Council managers would visit to discuss water or waste-water issues up front [with the submitter] but this no longer occurs, which makes the submitter weary of any Council proposals.	Scheduled Review	WDC maintains a open line of communication with staff from UBP in regards with trade waste and water related matters. WDC will endeavour to enhance its engagement effort for the future.
104.03	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Resource Management	The submission notes that the Long Term Plan does not make provision for a Papakāinga Policy that sets out the Council's position for dealing with applications by Māori for the building of papakāinga (multiple-dwelling settlements on their land). It is considered that the Council should work with mana whenua to develop a papakāinga policy that gives status and recognition to papakāinga; and that will enable land to be zoned papakāinga for that purpose.	Scheduled Review	Council will work with mana whenua through the District Plan Review Process to develop appropriate Papakāinga provisions (rules, policies, objectives) for the Proposed District Plan.

104.04	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Resource Management	The submission states that Wāhi tapu are sacred places to mana whenua, and there are Wāhi tapu that through various historical mechanisms were taken and have since been devolved into the ownership of the Waitomo District Council. Council should be working with mana whenua to develop a policy around the return of those sacred places to the mana whenua, or alternatively, the implementation of co-governance arrangements with the mana whenua of those areas.	Scheduled Review	Council will work with iwi on identifying, where appropriate wahi tapu to ensure that appropriate protections are in place as part of the District Plan Review Project. Council are also developing Reserve Management Plans in respect of Council land. There will be further opportunities to participate in these processes as they progress.
104.05	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Community Development	In the Community Development Activity Management Plan, the submission notes that the word 'iwi' appears 9 times, 'Māori' 10 times, 'Maniapoto' 6 times and 'Rereahu' 2 times, 'te reo' not at all. On the other hand 'culture' appears 17 times and 'community' 419 times. Māori culture and heritage is given recognition under Community Outcome 1 and is grouped with other 'ethnic cultures' when library services are discussed. Māori are tāngata-whenua and have mana whenua in the Waitomo District. Their culture and heritage was guaranteed protection under the Treaty of Waitangi. The Māori language is also an official language of Aotearoa/New Zealand. This status is not reflected in the Council's Plan.	Scheduled Review	The submitters feedback is acknowledged and wording within the AMP will be reviewed in the next review of the Plan.
104.06	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	The submission states that in the spirit of partnership envisaged under the Treaty, the Council and Mana whenua should be working together to give local Māori culture and heritage greater recognition throughout the district, and indeed within the Council. This may involve greater recognition for te reo Māori (Māori language) in terms of signage, and pronunciation of Māori terms and names by Councillors and staff. It may also involve greater recognition of tikanga Māori (Māori customs and protocols) in the processes of the Council.	Scheduled Review	Suggestions made in the submission are noted. WDC undertakes various initiatives from time to time to further integrate te reo Māori within Council.
109.2	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission proposes that Sport Waikato in partnership with Council develop a revised Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plan for the District, in early 2019.	Scheduled Review	Council supports the opportunity to work with Sport Waikato to develop a Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plan for the District which aligns with Councils 'partnerships' approach.
109.5	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Services	The submission supports the provision of Council's Aquatics Facilities and proposes that regular reviews of benchmarking information against other like sized facilities and populations throughout New Zealand occur to optimise outcomes and minimise operational and maintenance costs.	Scheduled Review	Council acknowledges the importance and relevance of these community facilities and realise the benefits that the upkeep and management of these bring to the community. Council aims to continue the provision of service.
109.6	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Services	The submission supports the continued provision and support of reserves and community facilities. We recognise that a number of clubs (sport and cultural) in communities across New Zealand now struggle with the financial implications of maintenance and renewals for upkeep of facilities. In partnership the submitter supports the ongoing review of facility assets and the investigation of community hubs where organisations come together in facilities and also in the sharing of operational delivery where volunteer numbers are challenged.	Scheduled Review	Council acknowledges the importance and relevance of reserves and other community facilities and realise the benefits that the upkeep and management of these bring to the community. Review of facilities is part of Council's asset management planning.



104.02	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	<p>The submission raises the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-The status of manawhenua (iwi, hapū, whānau) is greater than provided for in this document. Māori are the Crown's Treaty partner.</li> <li>-Even though the Council is a creature of statute, the constitutional status of the Treaty requires that the Council act in a manner consistent with that agreement.</li> <li>-Ngāti Maniapoto are manawhenua within their district. Council needs to be working with manawhenua to consider how their special place as tāngata whenua should be provided for throughout the governance and operations of Council.</li> </ul>	Scheduled Review	Council is supportive of a collaborative working relationship with manawhenua in recognition of their place as tāngata whenua.
87.1	Tourism Industry Aotearoa	Other	Other - Community Development	<p>The submission provides background and overview of the role and work of Tourism Industry Aotearoa, and lists the following actions Councils can do to respond to growth in Tourism:</p> <p>With regards to infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Apply to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund for projects like new carparks, toilets and visitor facilities.</li> <li>-Coordinate with Central Government and industry partners on infrastructure projects submitted to the Regional Growth Fund.</li> <li>-Ensure the Long-term Plan accurately reflects the infrastructure needs of tourism.</li> </ul> <p>With regards to Social Licence to operate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Ensure freedom camping is effectively managed in your region</li> <li>-Promote the benefits of tourism in your region to the local community</li> </ul> <p>With regards to Sustainable Tourism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Support the tourism sustainability goal through positive policy and regulatory settings, and funding.</li> <li>-Sign up the Council or your appropriate agency to the Tourism Sustainability Commitment (TSC) and actively promote the TSC to your local tourism operators.</li> </ul> <p>With regards to protecting and restoring the environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Recognise the economic value of your environmental assets to tourism</li> <li>-Ensure the Long-term Plan accurately reflects the environmental needs of tourism</li> <li>-Action the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management as quickly as possible</li> </ul> <p>With regards to Regional Economic Development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Work with Tourism Industry Aotearoa (TIA) either in partnership with RTOs/EDAs on areas such as regional visitor strategies, or directly on issues such as freedom camping and proposed regional visitor levies.</li> </ul>	Scheduled Review	Tourism Industry Aotearoa's submission and recommended actions are acknowledged. Council undertakes these actions as appropriate.

1.1	Physicians and Scientists for Global Responsibility New Zealand Charitable Trust	Other	Other - Water Supply	The submission urges Council to consider providing drinking water free of fluoridation. The submission recommends that Council does not fluoridate drinking water on the grounds that it is not lawful to put bio-accumulative toxins into people and the environment.	Communication	The matter raised in the submission are not related to the proposals for the 2018-28 Long Term Plan that Council is consulting on. Currently, Council provides drinking water free of fluoridation. In April 2016, Health Minister Jonathan Coleman and Associate Health Minister Peter Dunne announced proposed legislative changes to allow district health boards (DHBs) to direct local authorities to fluoridate community water supplies in their areas. The proposed Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Bill would implement these changes by amending Part 2A (Drinking-Water) of the Health Act 1956. DHBs have a statutory mandate to improve, promote and protect the health of people and communities and to reduce health outcome disparities between various population groups. Giving DHBs the power to direct which water supplies should be fluoridated aligns with DHBs' responsibilities with respect to public health and with their expertise. Fluoridation will become a legislative activity that may be imposed on Councils by DHBs. <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils and District Health Boards throughout New Zealand.</i>
1.3	Physicians and Scientists for Global Responsibility New Zealand Charitable Trust	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission urges Council to consider protection against contamination of land and waterways by genetically engineered organisms. The submission recommends in light of recent studies and national example that Council support responsible legislation to reflect the precautionary principle on any proposed release of a genetically engineered organism into the environment in Council's area of jurisdiction.	Communication	Council is not directly involved in matters related to genetically engineered organisms. Any related policies would typically be in the Central Government or possibly Regional Council purview. The matters raised are not related to the 2018-28 LTP proposals. <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils and District Health Boards throughout New Zealand.</i>
2.1	The New Zealand Motor Caravan Association Inc.	Other	Other - Sewerage	The submission recommends that the LTP reflects resourcing and prioritisation for public dump station facilities built to NZS 5465:2001 specifications, along with free/low cost refuse and recycling facilities for visitors, to support the continued growth of the domestic motor caravanning sector.	Communication	Council is working towards developing into a Motorhome friendly destination of which public dump stations and other waste disposal forms a part. <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils throughout New Zealand.</i>
15.5	Stefanus Jacobus Du Toit	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission states in order to grow new developments are urgently required in our region. More should be done to advertise and promote our regions the preferred place for establishing commercial and industrial businesses. The opening of a goods loading depot by Kiwi rail should also be investigated. If more goods can be transported by Kiwi rail there will be less trucks on our road.	Communication	One of the objectives of participating in the regional and sub regional economic development initiatives is to leverage increased support in promotion of the District.

29.4	Universal Beef Packers Limited	Other	Other - Water Supply	The submission notes concern that Council workers at the Te Kuiti water treatment plant are often standing around and raises the question of mismanagement at the plant.	Communication	The matter raised is not related to matters under consultation in and through the Long Term Plan.
31.2	Leo Leitch	Other	Consultation/LTP Process	The submission raises concerns about the preferential treatment to be given to consultation with iwi.	Communication	Council engages with iwi and Māori as key stakeholders within our District communities, as per Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and as per legislative requirements in the Resource Management Act or other Joint Management Agreement requirements.
31.6	Leo Leitch	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission states that equal employment opportunities would be well enhanced by those households which enjoy multiple income streams giving up one of their jobs.	Communication	The opinion stated is not related to matters under consultation through the Long Term Plan.
33.2	Heritage New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission seeks that a Heritage Funding is included in the LTP, to enable support to owners of heritage items and places recognised as part of the current District Plan and District Plan review, especially considering the curtail nature of owner support in dealing with issues such as earthquake strengthening. A Council Heritage Fund is a vital incentive tool for Waitomo building owners to help prevent the loss of heritage.	Communication	Council acknowledges that owners of listed heritage items / places often face considerable costs to maintain these important heritage resources. However, Council considers that protected heritage items / places of significance benefit all New Zealanders, not just the communities they are located within. It is therefore suggested that Heritage New Zealand should be providing a contestable fund for owners of these buildings/places to assist with this matter.
36.3	Sport Waikato	Other	Other - Community Services	The submission requests the following: - That Council's LTP Project Focus in sport and recreation continue to support services for Aquatics, Reserves and Community Facilities.	Communication	Council will continue to work closely with Sport Waikato and key local partners regarding the delivery of sport and recreation services within the District, in accordance with the established deliverables.
85.5	Michael Eagle	Other	Consultation/LTP Process	The submission notes that the questions posed are too simplistic and do not encompass enough reality aspects for due consideration by submitters, producing a negative 'no' answer when, with further information provided, it could have been a 'yes'. The submission notes that by Council stating its preferred options without allowing submitters to make their own preference, the consultation document is biased. Some of the proposals are coached in such a way that answering 'yes' or 'no' is not subjectively correct. The submission questions why the many other questions regarding operating governance that need answering are not included, such as erosion controls and budget, roading plans for sealing and maintenance, and numbering of properties for postal service.	Communication	Council has included the proposals that it considers important for the future 10 years in its Consultation Document. This requirement to include only key matters in a simple and concise form is imposed on Councils by the Local Government Act 2002. However, all details of the proposals, the objectives and details of planning, operations and budgets are contained in the extensive Supporting Information made available to all submitters that wish to look into the detail.

1.2	Physicians and Scientists for Global Responsibility New Zealand Charitable Trust	Other	Other - Community Services	The submission urges Council to consider the urgent reduction of public, crop and animal exposure to glyphosate-based herbicides. The submission recommends Council refrains from using glyphosate as a herbicide in all places accessible to animals and humans including waterways and where spray drift could pose a risk to people and could damage food crops, and instead use less invasive methods.	Communication	The matters raised in the submission are not related to the proposals for the 2018-28 Long Term Plan that Council is consulting on. <i>Note: The submission seems to be a generic document forwarded to Councils and District Health Boards throughout New Zealand.</i>
14.1	Robert Edward Fagg	Other	Consultation/LTP Process	The submission states that all preferred (Number 1) options are good as indicated for Council's 10 years to proceed and improve services looking ahead.	Communication	Noted. Appreciate support of all Council proposals contained in the CD.
38.2	Waikato Regional Council	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission encourages Council to continue to engage with the cycle trails network group to grow the benefits of the trails for the District and Region.	Communication	Staff have been working with Regional Council and participating in the regional cycle trail network group and will continue to do so. This activity supports Councils 'partnerships' approach and economic development opportunities.
38.3	Waikato Regional Council	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission states that Enviroschools funding has increased in the Waitomo District and the submitter is pleased to be partnering with WDC to expand key environmental learning into more schools within the District.	Communication	Council supports the commendable work being done by the Enviroschools Foundation and endeavours to promote the Enviroschools programme in general which focuses on the involvement of students and schools in achieving positive outcomes for the Waikato environment.
52.7	Julie and Robert Gordon	Other	Other - Water Supply	The submission states that for the benefit of the community, the water should be fluoridated.	Communication	The matter raised in the submission is not related to matters under consultation in the 2018-28 LTP. Currently, Council provides drinking water free of fluoridation. In April 2016, Health Minister Jonathan Coleman and Associate Health Minister Peter Dunne announced proposed legislative changes to allow district health boards (DHBs) to direct local authorities to fluoridate community water supplies in their areas. The proposed Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Bill would implement these changes by amending Part 2A (Drinking-Water) of the Health Act 1956. DHBs have a statutory mandate to improve, promote and protect the health of people and communities and to reduce health outcome disparities between various population groups. Giving DHBs the power to direct which water supplies should be fluoridated aligns with DHBs' responsibilities with respect to public health and with their expertise. Fluoridation will become a legislative activity that may be imposed on Councils by DHBs.

64.1	Toimata Foundation	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission provides background and overview of the value and importance of the Enviroschools framework, thanks Council for its ongoing support, and requests that Council continues to work with Waikato Regional Council (as the coordinating agency for Enviroschools) to invest in the further growth and development of the Waitomo District Enviroschools network.	Communication	Council understands the importance of the program and the need to increase awareness of environmental management in our younger generation. We will continue to work collaboratively with the regional council in delivering this programme.
73.3	Graeme Merchant	Other	Other - Roads and Footpaths	The submission states that Council is not putting near enough funding into side roads and as a result the submitter has had to spend capital on this. Have been in contact with the Council a number of times at this stage no result. The gravel is so thin on many side roads and it is not possible to grade without building up base clay underneath.	Communication	Waitomo District Council spends in the order of \$1.3 million per year maintaining unsealed roads. Waitomo District Council's unsealed roads are regularly maintained and meet national level-of-service performance targets for these types of road.
84.1	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	The submission provides context to Maniapoto's relationship with Council and in particular the underlines the importance of the Waipa River. The submission draws Council's attention to the key document in relation to this LTP: He Mahere Taiao – The Maniapoto Iwi Environmental Management Plan. Within this document Council will find all of the Maniapoto priorities, objectives, policies and actions that we consider a priority for our tribal boundary. The submission also discusses the Joint Management Agreement between Council and Maniapoto, which solidifies the existing and future relationship between the two entities.	Communication	Council notes the reference to the Maniapoto Iwi Environmental Management Plan as the key document containing Maniapoto priorities, objectives, policies and actions. Council is fully supportive of the JMA and will continue to work collaboratively with MMTB on agreed areas of focus.
84.8	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Other	Other - Water Supply	In relation to water and sewerage services, the submission encourages Council to look at the direction that the Board has set for Maniapoto in relation to the Waipā River under the Ngā Wai o Maniapoto (Waipā River) Act 2012, Deed in relation to the co-governance and co-management of the Waipā River, the Vision & Strategy – Te Ture Whaimana o te awa o Waikato, He Mahere Taiao – The Maniapoto Iwi Environmental Management Plan, He Mahere Ika – Maniapoto Fish Plan for the Waipā River and the Maniapoto Priorities for the Restoration of the Waipā River Catchment Report. These are key documents that provide the view of Maniapoto in relation to all waterways and the coastal environment within our tribal boundary.	Communication	Council acknowledges and notes the key documents that provide the view of Maniapoto in relation to all waterways and the coastal environment, mentioned in the submission. These will be considered in any matters relating to waterways or the coastal environment that Council is working on.

3.7	Karen Temple	Other	Consultation/LTP Process	The submission expresses disappointment regarding the very narrow options for consultation. Major opportunities for the district and major challenges faced by the district are not addressed in any way, shape or form. The submission states this means the community will receive more of the very pedestrian performance currently received from council.	Communication	The proposals contained in the Consultation Document are Council's response to its assessment of the key opportunities and challenges faced by the District communities. Council considered that over the last 10 years it has traversed the journey of financial sustainability and completing critical infrastructure upgrades and that the focus of the next 10 years needs to be about place making and place shaping. Examples of the translation of Council's vision and focus areas into proposals for action are - building resilient communities (response - Safe Communities initiative), increasing the liveability and attractiveness of the District (response - new toilets, Sports and Recreation Centre, District Plan Review), reducing potential barriers to growth in rural communities (response - harmonisation of water and sewerage rates). Council constantly has to balance the needs and wishes of the District with financial sustainability and affordability and this can sometimes mean a slower pace.
97.7	Bruce Williams	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	The submission notes that on page 2 [Vision] it states that we want people to visit, work and live here in Waitomo, and yet 50% of Council staff choose to live elsewhere.	Communication	The matters related to personal circumstances of staff are not related to the 2018-28 LTP proposals.
98.6	Keat Stuart and Alice Wright	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	The submission queries that if the Council's vision relates to working and living in Waitomo, why do employees live outside the area and are provided vehicles to travel and for personal use?	Communication	The matters related to personal circumstances of staff are not related to the 2018-28 LTP proposals.
104.07	Te Whānau-ā-Te Rira Te Huia	Other	Other - Corporate: Leadership and Investments	The submission notes that Council is preparing to establish a Working Group of Representatives (through the Maniapoto Māori Trust Board) to work alongside the Council for the Review of the District Plan. This initiative is supported and it is suggested that this working group might be a good group to assist the Council to start working out how to better address the issues identified in the rest of the submission.	Communication	The submission point is noted.
108.2	Waitomo Branch of Waikato Federated Farmers	Other	Consultation/LTP Process	The submission recommends that council continues to consult and engage with a high level of transparency and include example rates for a wide range of properties which enables readers to compare rates and understand how rates are allocated, by using 'dollars per year' amount in the rating examples to show the cost of proposals rather than 'cents per week'. This would eliminate rounding errors and provide more meaningful data to ratepayers.	Communication	Council intends to continue to engage transparently with its communities and stakeholders. The Consultation Document included weekly costs of proposals rather than yearly costs to make it more relatable to households and families. Weekly costs are the most commonly used cost comparative for households e.g. cost of takeaway coffee per week, weekly cost of electricity and rates form part of household costs.

109.1	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission supports the current review of the Regional Sports Facilities Plan and encourages Council to continue to be an active participant in this review and the subsequent implementation. Sport New Zealand will contribute annual funding via Sport Waikato's investment schedules to support implementation of this Plan.	Communication	Council will continue to be an active participant in the review. Ongoing support of the Regional Sports Facilities Plan has been reflected in the draft LTP budgets.
109.3	Sport New Zealand	Other	Other - Community Development	The submission supports the continuation of Council's Community Partnership Fund and Council's participation in the Rural Travel Fund.	Communication	Ongoing support of external funding such as the Rural Travel Fund and DC Tynan Trust are included in the forward work programme, as in the continuation of the Community Development Fund Policy.
27.2	Mark Brittenden	Other	Other - Community Services	The submission states that the main street needs to be tidied up, perhaps Council can donate paint to Legendary Te Kuiti do this work.	Operational	This matter is considered to be operational in nature and will be investigated and considered as part of Council's day to day operations.
28.1	Environmental Protection Authority	Other	Other - Compliance	The submission requests Council be aware of its obligations under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, as there are significant environmental and safety risks of not adequately resourcing these responsibilities. This might include, for example, distributing public education material on hazardous substance safety to ratepayers, or funding an in-house hazardous substance expert to support enforcement staff.	Operational	Council has a monitoring/enforcement officer who has undertaken basic HSNO training. This will be supplemented by experts as required.

**Document No: A394578**

**Report To: Council**



**Meeting Date:** 29 August 2018

**Subject:** **Review - Community Development Fund Policy**

**Type:** Decision Required

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to present a review of the Community Development Fund Policy (dCDFP) for consideration.
- 1.2 A copy of the revised dCDFP is attached to and forms part of this business paper.

## Background

- 2.1 A Community Development Fund Policy (CDFP) was first adopted by Council in August 2009.
- 2.2 The focus of the CDFP is to facilitate community assistance to the 'not for profit' sector to meet local needs and create a strong social base within the community.
- 2.3 The CDFP clearly documents the way in which ratepayer funding is delivered. The means needs to be transparent around distribution and accountability.
- 2.4 The CDFP identifies all of the areas of funding support that Council provides to the community.
- 2.5 Budget capacity to support the CDFP is confirmed as part of the Long Term Plan development process.
- 2.6 Budgets for two of the special grants administered by Waitomo District Council (Sport NZ Travel Fund and Creative Communities Scheme) are set by Central Government and a third, DC Tynan Trust Fund is set by the DC Tynan Trust.
- 2.7 The Policy was reviewed by Council in October 2011, August 2014 and August 2017.

## Commentary

- 3.1 The Waitomo District Council (WDC) CDFP comprises funding for five individual grant funds. In addition WDC administers three others on behalf of Central Government and Local Trusts. The scope of the five Council funded grants are included below:
- 3.2 **Discretionary Grants**
- 3.3 The focus of the Discretionary Grants Fund (DGF) is to provide community assistance for the 'not for profit' sector in order to create a strong social base and meet local needs.



The dollar value of each grant is determined on a case by case basis during each funding round. The DGF offers grants on a "one-off" basis and their receipt does not form an ongoing relationship with WDC.

#### 3.4 **Triennial Grants**

3.5 The Triennial Grants Fund (TGF) makes funding available to community groups and organisation's for a period of three years with funding allocated annually. The dollar value of each grant is determined on a case-by-case basis and does not exceed \$10,000.

#### 3.6 **Provision of Service**

3.7 Provision of Service Grants (POS) provide funding to not for profit organisation's who undertake to provide services or facilities that compliment the local deliverables defined as Long Term Plan objectives.

3.8 These organisation's offer services or facilities that contribute to the achievement of Waitomo District Council's Community Outcomes and well-being within the District.

3.9 The grants are delivered on an annual basis for a term of 3 years, the value of each grant determined on a case by case basis and developed with the recipient as a "Contract for Delivery of Services / Service Level Agreement". Terms and conditions of the arrangement are contained in the agreement document.

3.10 A range of assessment criteria applies to ensure the organisation is compliant with legislative requirements and has a solid foundation.

#### 3.11 **Community Partnership Fund**

3.12 Council seeks to facilitate and support strong and sustainable partnerships and to see co-funding arrangements to support improved social outcomes of the Waitomo community. The CPF aims to "help our community help itself". Of particular interest is those projects and initiatives that have strong links to the Safe Communities framework which could include but are not limited to :

- Education and Employment
- Home and Safety
- Violence Prevention
- Crime Prevention
- Drug and Alcohol Harm Reduction

3.13 The CPF is distributed once per annum, with the option of a second round. The level of funding allocated is at the discretion of Council. Main considerations include :

- The project and its deliverable level of community benefit
- Alignment to the WDC Safe Communities framework
- The groups proven history of accomplishment and an evidence based project plan

3.14 The CPF aims to support organisations and groups that can sustain their operation independently. This means funding should not be allocated for routine operating costs.

3.15 The CPF can provide up to 50% of the capital costs of the project.

### 3.16 **Community Halls Grants**

3.17 WDC supports 13 Community Halls by way of an annual grant with each Hall receiving \$1,000.00.

### 3.18 **draft Community Development Fund Policy**

3.19 The CDFP review was canvased at a Workshop held on 15 August 2017 and the opportunity for minor Policy amendments were identified. The amendments included alignment of Community Outcomes as reflected in the Long Term Plan, clarification around the grant application process, amendments to funding timetables and a 'Conditions of Funding' clause included in the Community Halls Grant section.

3.20 A timeline was agreed for the draft CDFP to be considered at the May 2018 Council meeting. This would follow community consultation for the draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028 in regard to Council's intended focus on partnership arrangements and the Safe Communities framework.

3.21 Attached to this Business Paper is a copy of the draft CDFP for Councils consideration. The draft Policy has been updated to reflect Council's focus of strong and sustainable partnership arrangements.

3.22 The draft Policy also proposes the introduction of a separate 'application process' for the Triennial and Provision of Services grants to commence in the new financial year following adoption of the LTP.

3.23 This process change is in substitution for needs being assessed as part of the LTP submission process. The revised Policy separates these two distinct functions of fixing budget capacity and the assessment of applications and the allocation of funds.

3.24 A decision on the quantum of funding in the LTP 2018-2028 for the Community Grants activity is required.

3.25 As Council will be aware, new interest for potential partnership arrangements have been raised over recent months. This is a reflection of a more connected community. A community that sees the value in partnering with Council to enhance social outcomes for the Waitomo District.

3.26 These partnership arrangements would focus on social, cultural and sporting outcomes and align with the policy objectives of the CDFP, in particular the Provision of Services grant. Organisations include Maniapoto Rugby Sub Union Incorporated, Pinetree No5 Trust, Te Kuiti & District Historical Society Incorporated and Piopio Community Swimming Pool Charitable Trust. Interest has also been expressed by the Tainui Historical Society Museum.

3.27 Budget capacity for the Provision of Services grant fund as reflected in the draft LTP 2018-2028 is \$124,500.00 (plus CPI adjustment from year 2). It is recommended that capacity be increased by \$60,000.00 per annum to fund the Provision of Services grant fund.

3.28 Should Council approve additional budget capacity invitations to make application for the Provision of Services grant will be issued to the organisations outlined above. Invitations will also be made to Sport Waikato and Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre as the existing Service Level Agreements expire on 30 June 2018.

- 3.29 A proposal was received from Creative Waikato via the LTP submission process requesting financial support of \$2,000.00 over the next 3 years to develop an arts plan and build focus to grow the Waitomo Creative Community. This request aligns with the Community Partnership category of the CDFP. Staff will issue an invitation to Creative Waikato to apply.

### 3.30 Funding Timetable

- 3.31 The timetable for assessment of funding applications by Council is as follows:

- **Triennial Grant (3 year term)**  
Advertise - June  
Applications Considered – July  
Announcements and Funding Allocation - August
- **Provision of Service Grant (3 year term)**  
Call for Applications – 1 July  
Applications Considered – August  
Announcement and Funding Allocation – September
- **Community Partnership Grant**  
Advertise – September  
Applications Considered – October  
Announcements and Funding Allocation - November

## Analysis of Options

- 4.1 The Community Development Fund Policy is reviewed every 3 years in conjunction with the Long Term Plan development process.
- 4.2 A review of the Policy has been completed with recommended amendments highlighted (underline/strike through). A copy of the draft Policy is attached.
- 4.3 The Policy is considered to be working well, is fit for purpose and achieving its desired outcomes.

## Considerations

### 5.1 Risk

- 5.2 No significant risks have been identified.

### 6.1 Consistency with Existing Plans and Policies

- 6.2 This decision is consistent with existing plans and policies.
- 6.3 The policy is consistent with the Council's vision of creating a better future with vibrant communities and thriving business.

### 7. Significance and Community Views

- 7.1 This decision is not a significant decision in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

**Recommendation**

- 8.1 It is recommended that the draft Community Development Fund Policy (Effective 1 July 2018) be adopted by Council.
- 8.2 It is recommended budget capacity for the Provision of Services grant fund is increased by \$60,000 per annum (plus CPI adjustment from year 2) over the life of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 to support Councils focus on partnership arrangements.

**Suggested Resolutions**

- 1 The business paper on Review - Community Development Fund Policy be received.
- 2 Council adopt the draft Community Development Fund Policy (Effective 1 July 2018).
- 3 Council approve/not approve a budget increase for the Provision of Services grant fund of \$60,000.00 per annum (plus CPI adjustment from year 2) over the life of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.



HELEN BEEVER  
**GROUP MANAGER – COMMUNITY SERVICES**

Attachment 1. draft Community Development Fund Policy (Doc A357775)



# **Draft Community Development Fund Policy**

<b>Created</b>	August 2009
<b>Reviewed Policy Adopted</b>	
<b>Next Review Date</b>	August 2021
<b>Policy Effective</b>	1 July 2018

## Contents

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Policy Objective .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Community Outcomes .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Grants .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Eligibility for Community Development Funding .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>Applications to the Community Development Fund .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Applicant Categorisation .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>Grant Misuse .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>9.0</b>	<b>Conflicts of Interest .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>10.0</b>	<b>Discretionary Grant .....</b>	<b>5</b>
10.1	Scope .....	5
10.2	Timetable for the Annual Funding Round .....	5
10.3	Supported Projects .....	5
10.4	Ineligible Projects .....	5
10.5	Conditions of Funding .....	6
<b>11.0</b>	<b>Triennial Grant .....</b>	<b>7</b>
11.1	Scope .....	7
11.2	Timetable for the Triennial Grant Funding Round .....	7
11.3	Conditions of Funding .....	7
<b>12.0</b>	<b>Provision of Services Grant .....</b>	<b>8</b>
12.1	Scope .....	8
12.2	Timetable for Provision of Services Funding Round .....	8
12.3	Assessment Criteria .....	8
12.4	Conditions of Funding .....	9
<b>13.0</b>	<b>Community Partnership Fund .....</b>	<b>10</b>
13.1	Scope .....	10
13.2	Timetable for the Annual Funding Round .....	10
13.3	Ineligible Projects .....	11
13.4	Assessment Criteria .....	11
13.5	Organisational Costs .....	11
13.6	Capital Projects .....	11
13.7	Conditions of Funding .....	11
13.8	Exceptions .....	11
<b>14.0</b>	<b>Community Halls Grant .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>15.0</b>	<b>Special Grants .....</b>	<b>12</b>
15.1	Creative Communities New Zealand .....	12
15.2	Sport NZ – Rural Travel Fund .....	12
15.3	DC Tynan Grant .....	12

## 1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 Community Development is about building a strong and vibrant community. Waitomo District Council does this by supporting community groups, activities and events.
- 1.2 Waitomo District Council (WDC) also seeks to facilitate and support strong and sustainable partnerships and to seek co-funding arrangements to support improved social outcomes of our community. This in turn supports WDC's Safe Communities framework.
- 1.2 Community Development grows and maintains community support services to enhance social and cultural well-being. Community activities, events and services adds to the strength and resilience of local communities. This supports Councils vision statement - 'Creating a better future with vibrant communities and thriving business'.
- 1.3 The focus of the policy is the provision of community assistance for the 'not for profit' sector in order to create a strong social base and to meet local needs.
- 1.4 This Policy will align with WDC's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

## 2.0 Policy Objective

- 2.1 The purpose of this policy is to establish funding policies and principles, which form the basis for the provision of funding grants to assist organisations and funding partners who provide projects, activities, services and facilities that benefit communities within the Waitomo District.
- 2.2 The policy provides a guide as to how funding can be obtained from WDC and assists Elected Members and WDC staff with guidance when making decisions and recommendations about funding applications.
- 2.3 The policy ensures the distribution of funding:
- occurs in a consistent, efficient, effective manner; and
  - is transparent, fair and accountable.

## 3.0 Community Outcomes

- 3.1 A safe community is one in which all sectors of the community work together to increase safety measures. This includes forming partnerships, managing risks, educating, promotions and information sharing.
- 3.1 The Community Development Fund (CDF) aims to ensure that projects undertaken make a positive contribution to achieving WDC's strategic community outcomes.
- 3.2 The following community outcomes contribute to the Community Development Activity:

<b><i>Vibrant Communities</i></b>	
1.	A place where the multicultural values of all its people and, in particular, Māori heritage and culture is recognised and valued.
2.	A place where all age groups have the opportunity to enjoy social, cultural and sporting activities within our District.
3.	A place where young people have access to education, training and work opportunities.
4.	A place where young people feel valued and have opportunities for input into the decisions for the District.



<b><i>Thriving business</i></b>	
6.	A place that attracts more people who want to live, work and play, and raise a family.
7.	A place where wealth and employment are created through local businesses and tourism opportunities and facilities are developed, facilitated and encouraged.
<b><i>Effective Leadership</i></b>	
8.	A place where the development of partnerships for the delivery of programmes and services is encouraged and pursued.

## 4.0 Grants

4.1 The following grants collectively make up the CDF:

- Discretionary Grant
- Triennial Grant
- Provision of Services Grant
- Community Partnership Fund
- Community Halls Grant

4.2 Additional funding pools administered by WDC are:

- Creative NZ – Creative Communities Scheme
- Sport NZ – Rural Travel Fund
- DC Tynan Grant

## 5.0 Eligibility for Community Development Funding

5.1 The CDF does not support funding applications submitted by individuals.

5.2 Organisations, groups and community partners eligible for grants from the CDF must demonstrate within their application how their organisation or initiative makes signification contribution to the wellbeing of the Waitomo District community as outlined in WDC's Community Outcomes. They must be able to present annually reviewed or audited financial statements and reports and be:

- A Registered Charitable Trust
- Controlled or Co-ordinated by an arm of Central or Local Government
- Controlled by an association of persons under an adopted constitution rules
- A Company registered with the New Zealand Companies Office, fully owned by one of the above and operating for charitable purposes

5.3 The following organisations and groups are subject to additional conditions:

- **Education Based Groups**

The DGF will not fund education based activities which should, in the view of a reasonable person, be the responsibility of their primary funder e.g. Ministry of Education. The fund only supports projects sponsored by education providers where there is a clear general community benefit that will be derived from such a project.

- **For-Profit Groups**

The CDF does not fund For-Profit Groups.

- **Exceptions**

Council at its discretion, in exceptional circumstances, and on a case by case basis, may consider funding applications out of round or from organisations who do not meet the eligibility criteria if:

- There is evidence of significant volunteer labour and fundraising
- The project is of significant District wide benefit
- The project or activity supports WDC's Safe Communities framework

Discretionary grants may be considered on a case by case basis by the CEO and Mayor of WDC, in exceptional circumstances from organisations who do not meet the eligibility, if they meet the criteria above.

#### **5.4 Level of Financial Reserves**

5.5 WDC acknowledges that it is prudent for organisations to carry financial reserves for their operations. However, if an organisation is carrying reserves greater than a year of operating costs with funding not tagged for special projects, WDC may not approve a grant to the organisation or group.

### **6.0 Applications to the Community Development Fund**

6.1 Groups or organisations must apply for funds for a specified purpose. The level of funding approved is, in all cases, relative to the size of the project.

6.2 Applications are checked for completeness and that all required supporting documentation is provided. Supporting documentation is required to adequately assess and evaluate the merits of the organisation or group and the proposed project or initiative.

6.3 Incomplete applications will not be considered for funding.

6.4 Late applications received after the closing date will not be considered for funding.

6.5 Out of funding round applications, those received outside of the specified timetable, will not be considered for funding unless exceptional circumstances apply (refer clause 5.3).

### **7.0 Applicant Categorisation**

#### **7.1 Organisational Categories**

7.2 Organisations and groups applying for funding via the CDF are required to provide details about the area their organisation supports. This assists WDC in understanding the impact of its grant making and to track trends in priorities and allocations over time.

7.3 The following categories are linked to the Safe Communities framework:

- Culture, Sport and Recreation
- Education and Employment
- Home and Safety
- Public Health
- Drug and Alcohol Harm Reduction
- Transport and Roads
- Urban Safety
- Workplace Safety
- Positive Early Intervention
- Crime Prevention
- Violence Prevention
- Fire and Civil Defence
- Environment (Built and Natural)
- Not elsewhere classified

#### **7.4 Community Categories**

7.5 Organisations and groups applying for funding via the CDF are required to identify the area of the Waitomo District community that they feel will benefit from their project. This assists WDC in understanding the impact of its grant making and to track trends in priorities and allocations over time.

7.6 Organisations are to select from the following list of community types:

- Urban
- Rural
- All of District

#### **8.0 Grant Misuse**

8.1 Failure to account for the use of a past grant will be sufficient cause for any subsequent application to be declined.

8.2 Using a past grant for any purpose other than that approved by WDC will mean that any future applications could be declined.

8.3 WDC reserves the right to request the repayment of any funds allocated to a group or organisation where grant misuse is identified.

#### **9.0 Conflicts of Interest**

9.1 Elected members of the WDC are required to declare any direct or indirect conflict of interest in relation to any application being considered for the Triennial Grant, Provision of Services Grant or Community Partnership Grant. For example:

- A direct conflict exists when an elected member is a member of an applicant organisation.
- An indirect conflict exists when a member of an elected member's immediate family is a member of an applicant organisation.

## 10.0 Discretionary Grant

### 10.1 Scope

The focus of the Discretionary Grant Fund (DGF) is providing community assistance for the 'not for profit' sector in order to create a strong social base and meet local needs. The dollar value of each grant will be determined on a case by case basis during each funding round.

The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the Waitomo District Council, in consultation with the Mayor, will consider applications to the DGF. These applications must contribute to the community outcomes detailed in section 3 of the policy and meet the DGF's funding criteria.

The DGF offers grants on a "one-off" basis and their receipt does not form an ongoing relationship with WDC.

Council, as part of the Long Term Plan Process determines the total value of the DGF fund.

### 10.2 Timetable for the Annual Funding Round

The DGF is advertised and administered via four rounds per annum. The DGF is advertised in the Waitomo News, Social Media and the WDC website. Information about the fund and application process is available on WDC's website or by contacting WDC's Customer Services Team.

The general timetable for the Discretionary Grant Fund is as follows:

Advertising	Applications Open	Applications Close	Announcements and Funding Allocation
August	1 August	1 September	September/October
November	1 November	1 December	December/January
February	1 February	1 March	March/April
May	1 May	1 June	June

### 10.3 Supported Projects

Projects Supported may include:

- Administration and operational costs
- Training costs for personnel
- Initial project costs
- Public education events
- Non capital items
- Hall/facility hire
- Equipment hire

### 10.4 Ineligible Projects

The DGF will not allocate funding to:

- Items of a capital nature e.g. buildings, furniture
- Individuals
- Travel
- Completed projects
- Loan / debt repayment
- Wages or subscriptions
- Food and refreshments
- Groups and organisations are eligible to submit one funding application each year. No additional applications will be considered
- Where the applicant has received funding within the financial year via the Provision of Service Grant, Triennial Grant or Community Partnership Fund

## 10.5 Conditions of Funding

WDC expects grants to be spent in accordance with the purpose for which they are allocated, and that the intended community benefits will result.

An accountability report is required 2 months after the completion of the initiative. Organisations and groups are required to report on:

- Expenditure of the grant
- The projects impact on community well-being

## 11.0 Triennial Grant

### 11.1 Scope

The Triennial Grant Fund (TGF), previously named the Annual Grant Fund makes funding available to community groups and organisations to assist with operational costs for a period of three years with funding allocated annually.

Council, as part of the Long Term Plan Process determines the total value of the TGF fund.

To be eligible for funding via the TGF community groups must have a proven record of accomplishment in their area of service provision, have a well-established and positive relationship with Council and be able to identify how the work that they undertake assists in the achievement of WDC's community outcomes.

The dollar value of each grant will be determined on a case by case basis and will not exceed \$10,000 per annum.

### 11.2 Timetable for the Triennial Grant Funding Round

Triennial Grants (TGF) are allocated to align with WDC's Long Term Plan calendar. TGF Grant recipients are allocated funding for three years. Funding is distributed to recipients once per annum as per terms and conditions agreed by both parties. The TGF is advertised in the Waitomo News, Social Media and WDC's website.

The general timetable for the Triennial Grant Funding Round is as follows:

Advertising	Applications Open	Applications Close	Applications considered	Announcements and Funding Allocation
June	1 June	1 July	July	August

### 11.3 Conditions of Funding

WDC expects grants to be spent in accordance with the purpose for which they are allocated, and that the intended community benefits will result.

An Accountability Report is required to be submitted by TG recipients annually in July/August each year. Allocation of grant funding (years 2 and 3) will be paid following receipt of the Accountability Report. Organisations and groups are required to report on:

- Expenditure of the grant
- The projects impact on community well-being
- Submit a financial report as per their constitution. This could be audited annual accounts or copies of their cashbook for the relevant financial period, or any other method of sound financial reporting.

Additional accountability conditions may be imposed on grants, at the discretion of the Council.

## 12.0 Provision of Services Grant

### 12.1 Scope

Provision of Services (POS) grants are in place to provide funding to not for profit organisations who undertake to provide services or facilities that complement WDC's Long Term Plan objectives.

These organisations offer services or facilities that make a significant contribution to the achievement of WDC's community outcomes and improve well-being within the District.

Council, as part of the Long Term Plan process determines the total value of the POS Grant fund.

The individual value of each of these grants will be determined by Council on a case by case basis and developed with the recipient as a "Contract for Delivery of Services / Service Level Agreement".

The POS grants are generally allocated for a period of 3 years.

### 12.2 Timetable for Provision of Services Funding Round

Key identified groups will be invited to make application for grant funding in July following adoption of the Long Term Plan. Applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis by elected members at a designated Council meeting.

Funding is distributed to recipients once per annum as per terms and conditions agreed between the parties.

A general timetable for the Provision of Services Grants is as follows:

Call for Applications	Applications Close	Applications considered	Announcements and Funding Allocation
1 July	1 August	August	September

### 12.3 Assessment Criteria

The level of funding allocated is at the discretion of Council and decisions will be based on the criteria below. Applications for funding must demonstrate the following:

#### Compliance

- Organisation/Group must be a legal entity
- Comply with legislative requirements

#### Capacity

- Be able to identify how the work they undertake assists in the achievement of Waitomo District Council's community outcomes
- A well established and positive relationship with Council
- Have a proven record of accomplishment in their area of service provision
- Previous history of service delivery
- Whether there are key relationships with other organisation to improve service delivery
- Whether the organisation is effectively established

#### Viability

- The organisation has a solid foundation, any forward planning

**Impact**

- The application has a demonstrable benefit to the community. There must be an evidential link between the proposed activity and Council's Community Outcomes.

**Sustainability of Funding**

- Evidence of financial status
- Financial planning beyond Council funding

**12.4 Conditions of Funding**

WDC expects grants to be spent in accordance with the purpose for which they are allocated, and that the intended community benefits will result.

To ensure that funds are used appropriately successful applicants will:

- Submit an annual financial report. This could be audited annual accounts or copies of their cashbook for the relevant financial period, or any other method of sound financial reporting.
- Where grant funding exceeds \$25,000 per annum, submit six monthly progress reports to Council identifying the deliverables agreed to at the start of each year.
- Where grant funding is less than \$25,000 per annum one annual report will be provided to Council identifying the deliverables agreed to at the start of each year.
- Have recognised procedures in place to distribute any assets should the organisation have to be "wound up" for any reason.

Additional accountability conditions may be imposed on grants at the discretion of the Council.



## 13.0 Community Partnership Fund

### 13.1 Scope

WDC seeks to facilitate and support strong and sustainable partnerships and to seek co-funding arrangements to support improved social outcomes of our community. This in turn supports WDC's Safe Communities framework.

The Community Partnership Fund (CPF) fund aims to "help our community help itself" by offering access to seed funding and in kind support to groups and organisations in developing new community initiatives.

Grant applications should be made for:

- Group's applying for financial assistance for projects that align with or support Waitomo District Council's Community Outcomes.
- Group's applying for financial assistance for projects or initiatives that align with or support the Waitomo District Council Safe Communities framework.
- Evidence is provided detailing how their project can make a positive impact on community well-being.
- Organisations and groups, who invest time in helping address social issues within the Waitomo District.
- Groups who have a proven track record in their area of operation and can show community support for their project.

Of particular interest for Council is those projects and initiatives that have strong links to the Safe Communities framework which could include but are not limited to:

- Violence Prevention
- Education and Employment
- Home and Safety
- Crime Prevention
- Drug and Alcohol Harm Reduction

WDC supports resource sharing by community groups and organisations and encourages, where possible, a collaborative approach to achieving positive community outcomes.

Council, as part of the Long Term Plan process determines the total value of the Community Partnership Grant fund.

If Council does not consider applications received, within any annual funding round to be suitable, any part of the fund may be withheld at its discretion. The remaining budget may, at Council's discretion, be carried over to the next financial year.

All applications to the CPF are assessed by the elected members of the WDC.

### 13.2 Timetable for the Annual Funding Round

The CPF is distributed once per annum (with an option of a second round). The funding round timetable is advertised in the Waitomo News, Social Media and the WDC Website. Information about the fund and application process is available on WDC's website or by contacting WDC's Customer Services Team.

The general timetable for Community Partnership Annual Funding Round is as follows:

	Advertising	Applications close and are considered	Announcements and Funding Allocation
Round 1	September	October	November
Round 2	February	March	April

Groups and organisations are eligible to submit one funding application each year. If a group or organisation submits more than one application they must consolidate their applications. If this is not possible, neither application will be considered.

### 13.3 Ineligible Projects

The CPF will not allocate funding to:

- Ongoing projects – i.e. yearly maintenance or operational costs
- Any project already receiving a Provision of Services (POS) Grant from Waitomo District Council
- Individuals
- Travel or conference attendance
- Completed projects
- Uniforms
- Loan / Debt repayment

### 13.4 Assessment Criteria

The level of funding allocated is at the discretion of Council. Each allocation will take a range of factors into consideration. Council's main considerations include:

- The project being undertaken and its deliverable level of community benefit
- Alignment to the Waitomo District Council Safe Communities framework
- The group/ organisations proven history of accomplishment in projects and/or a sound evidence based project plan

### 13.5 Organisational Costs

The CPF aims to support organisations and groups that can sustain their operation independently of any contribution received from the fund. This means that funding should not be allocated for an organisation routine operating costs.

### 13.6 Capital Projects

The CPF can provide up to 50% of the capital costs of the project. This level of contribution means that there is still a significant requirement for a group or organisation to raise funding from other sources.

When a capital project is funded, the grant may be held back until it is clear to Council that it will proceed as outlined in the original application, and/ or until any other conditions set by Council have been met.

### 13.7 Conditions of Funding

WDC expects grants to be spent in accordance with the purpose for which they are allocated, and that the intended community benefits will result.

An Accountability Report is required 12 months after receiving the grant. Organisations and groups are required to report on:

- Expenditure of the grant
- The projects impact on community well-being

Additional accountability conditions may be imposed on grants, at the discretion of the Council.

### 13.8 Exceptions

Council at their discretion, in exceptional circumstances, and on a case by case basis, may consider funding a higher percentage of the total cost if:

- There is evidence of significant volunteer labour and fundraising
- The project is of significant District wide benefit

## 14.0 Community Halls Grant

### 14.1 Scope

WDC currently supports 13 community halls within the Waitomo District by way of an annual grant, with each hall receiving \$1,000.00.

Hall grants will be paid in August of each year.

Community Halls that receive funding are:

- Aria
- Awakino
- Benneydale
- Kinohaku
- Mahoenui
- Mairoa
- Marokopa
- Mokau
- Mokauti
- Mapiu
- Te Anga
- Waitanguru
- Rangitoto

### 14.2 Conditions of Funding

An Accountability Report is required to be submitted annually by May of the following year. Hall Committees/Trusts are required to report on expenditure of the grant.

## 15.0 Special Grants

### 15.1 Creative Communities New Zealand

Creative Communities NZ provides a grant to Council to encourage promotion of the arts within the district. Organisations may apply to Council's Creative Communities Assessment committee for funds based on the criteria supplied by Creative Communities NZ. The funds objective is to support arts and cultural activities that encourage participation in a wide range of arts activities.

WDC administers two Creative Community funding rounds per year. They fall in May and November of each year. The Creative Communities Assessment Committee consists of two Councillors, one Iwi representative and three community representatives.

### 15.2 Sport NZ – Rural Travel Fund

Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund provides a grant to Council.

The funds objective is to assist youth of the district living in a rural area, with the cost of travel to local sports competitions.

The allocation of the fund is based on a population density formula for territorial authorities that have fewer than 10 people per square kilometre.

WDC administers one Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund per year. This falls in October each year. The Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Assessment Committee consists of two Council staff, two Councillors, one Police representative and a Sports Waikato representative. Every funding round has approximately \$9,500 available for allocation.

### 15.3 DC Tynan Grant

The late Daniel Circuit Tynan left a bequest to the Borough of Te Kuiti for the purpose of supporting organisations within the Te Kuiti Urban Ward that are involved with social, cultural, educational or recreational activities. The priority of this funding is given to projects of a capital nature.

The funds of the Trust are held and administered by Forgeson Law and WDC provides the complete administrative support associated with the funding application process.

The income from the Trusts capital investment is available for distribution. Distribution occurs in July/August each financial year.

**Document No: A393069**

**Report To: Council**



**Meeting Date: 29 May 2018**

**Subject: Progress Report – Community Development**

**Type: Information Only**

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to brief Council on current work streams within the Community Development portfolio.

## Background

- 2.1 The Community Development Group exists to provide a dedicated resource for collaborating with the community across elements of well-being. It facilitates access to many opportunities and resources available within and beyond the District in support of community outcomes – Vibrant Communities, Thriving Business and Effective Leadership.
- 2.2 Waitomo District Council is committed to the provision of the Community Development Group to support and encourage Council and community involvement in initiatives that improve social, cultural, economic and environmental aspects of everyday life.
- 2.3 The Community Development Group involves:
- Community Support
  - Tourism Development and District Promotion
  - District Development
  - Te Kuiti i-SITE Visitor Information Centre
  - Library Services
  - Customer Services
- 2.4 These activities form the foundation for engagement and the focus of work streams.

## Commentary

### 3.0 Waitomo District Youth Council (WDYC)

- 3.1 On 8 April 2018 the WDYC facilitated a workshop for young people looking at entering the entertainment industry. The workshop provided a rare opportunity for 19 students to discuss the realities of “show business” with one of New Zealand’s top entertainment acts, the Modern Maori Quartet.
- 3.2 The group engaged discussion with the young people to unpack the industry secrets like how to mitigate risks around cash flow, increase the probability of secured paying jobs, the advantage of tertiary education to complement their

career path, the sacrifices that are unavoidable and the rewards that will keep them striving. The feedback form the young people that attended was positive.

3.3 Most recently the WDYC have been on a steep learning curve to better understand the process of consultation. The WDYC made a submission to the 2018 - 2028 LTP consultation document.

3.4 In addition to taking part in the submission process the WDYC have gathered supporting evidence and presented this to elected members during the submissions hearing process. The students reported a sense of satisfaction that they had represented their peers and schools in the process.

3.5 Often what has been undertaken by the WDYC and provided to the community falls from front of mind. The list below is a snap shot of the other activities that the WDYC has undertaken in the past 12 months.

- Overnight planning workshop in Mokau, hosted by two of the Tuia
- Movie night hosted in the Piopio Hall – 70 young people in attendance
- Keep Waitomo Beautiful – supported Centennial Park School
- Entertainment bracket with Maimoa (band) – partnered with Brook Park and MFVIN
- Support and participation in the WDC Christmas Parade
- Workshop for young people with Modern Maori Quartet
- Submit, consult and present on the WDC LTP 2018-2028

3.6 The WDYC will near the end of the term for the 2017/18 cohort and nominations will be called for in the coming week to correspond with National Youth Week 19-27 May 2018. Staff suggest we exercise ability to draw older rangatahi for this by promoting the WDYC and activities completed on the Number 12 website.

3.7 Staff will also encourage some of the current WDYC to continue in their roles to provide mentoring and to extend their own learning opportunities and development.

3.8 The current cohort are motivated to undertake a transition/team building camp with the new members towards the end of June, where they will start to plan for the up and coming 12 month term. The next Youth Council meeting will be used to plan this.

### **3.9 Waitomo District Sister City Committee (WDSCC)**

3.10 The annual Tatsuno exchange has been completed with 8 students and one chaperone visiting between 22 and 28 March 2018. The group was hosted by families from St Joseph's School and a full programme was provided by the WDSCC to support them. Emails received from the visitors speak of a very enjoyable trip.

3.11 The next meeting for the WDSCC will be held on Thursday 24 May 2018. It is worth noting that the full Committee provided a very complex and interactive programme for the visitors with additional support for the hosting schools. The WDSCC was led by Chairperson, Janice MacDonald, who worked tirelessly to support both the students and the schools.

### **3.12 Citizens Awards**

3.13 The Citizens Awards celebrations were held on Sunday 27 May 2018. There were 9 recipients who were announced to the community on the WDC Facebook page

and in the Waitomo News. An open invitation to the community was extended to attend the awards and celebrate the contributions of the successful nominees.

### 3.14 Recipients:

- **Lifetime Achievement Award Recipients**

- James Anderson
- Jenifer and Graeme Reinhardt
- Noel McQuilkin
- Pat Finlayson
- Snow and June Nicol
- Dr Elly Kroef
- Russell Aldridge

- **Citizens Award Joint Recipients**

- Vicki Coll
- Shelley Mitchell

### 3.15 The Great New Zealand Muster

3.16 The Great New Zealand Muster was held on Saturday 7 April 2018.

3.17 There was the equivalent of 78 stall sites registered for the event with some opting for the larger 6 meter stand. A concerted effort was made to engage emergency services and social services to set up promotional sites. Fires Services, St John, NZ Police, Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network and the Man-Up men's programme all taking the opportunity to do so.

3.18 The stage was again located to the recess beside the town clock with stall sites running both sides of Rora Street. Stalls started at the parking area beside Super Value (North) and finished at the rear of the paved area of Stoked (South). This seemed to work best for both the crowds and stall holders.

3.19 The Running of the Sheep was a success and in general people were eager to see the 994 strong herd of sheep make their way down the street to the clipping site. As always the Shearing Committee were professional in their mustering.

3.20 There was an increased number of tourists and out-of-town people in attendance on the day.

3.21 The draw cards for families were on show with the Imperious Dance Company and first timer performers Te Tira Kapahaka o Te Wharekura o Maniapoto. Nin's Zumba group were accommodated with a kick start to the day at 10am. The stage took a term of silence while Minister Barney Winikerei provided a Karakia for the opening of the Te Kuiti Museum followed by speeches from both Mayor Hanna and Russell Aldridge. Hamilton based violinist Aldrich Cecilio with his covers of well-known modern pop genre proved popular for the crowd both young and older. The hit performance for the day came from one of New Zealand's top entertainment acts the Modern Maori Quartet. An effort to set up extra tables and chairs for the public to take a seat and relax was constantly full. The acts provided a polished performance and captivated the audience of both young and older crowds.

- 3.22 Critical to the day's success was the planning and the presence of volunteers. A long standing working relationship with Tomatoki Marae whanau and Royalans Netball Club was valued and new comers the Te Kuiti High School Waka Ama team proved to be valuable.
- 3.23 WDC and the NZ Shearing Committee continue to have a good working relationship, holding two meetings in preparation for the event. A debrief meeting is scheduled for the 30<sup>th</sup> May. The Shearing Committee actively worked with WDC to ensure efforts complimented each other's event where possible.
- 3.24 The 2019 event dates will be confirmed at the above mentioned meeting.

### **3.25 Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network (MFVIN)**

- 3.26 The MFVIN team met on 17 May 2018. Key topics discussed included an update of the Waitomo Districts Champions project.
- 3.27 Most recently WDC has supported the project with the provisions to place a promotions poster at the entrance to the south end Skate Park parking area.
- 3.28 To support secondary schools with interventions and better management of violence related issues the MFVIN will look to provide the Loves Me Not 2018 programme.
- 3.29 The Safe TALK workshop (suicide prevention) was topical and the Membership Agreement was reviewed to consider the current collaborative values.

### **3.30 Smart Waikato**

- 3.31 On Tuesday 8 May 2018, at the Homestead Restaurant, the Smart Waikato Trust launched the Future Force Action Network in the community. The programme is focussed on partnering employers and secondary schools in order to "Future Proofing their Workforce".
- 3.32 The event was well attended by Waitomo District employers. Secondary Schools from both districts were represented. Legendary Te Kuiti Inc provided significant networking opportunities to connect with local employers and contributed to the success of the night.
- 3.33 A follow up employer information session is to be held at Te Kuiti High School on 23 May 2018.

### **3.34 Waitomo District Library**

- 3.35 Aotearoa People's Network Kaharoa (APNK) has been providing free access to broadband and digital services in public libraries around the country since 2007.
- 3.36 The initiatives is mainly funded by the Community Partnership Fund of the New Zealand Digital Strategy and Government funding through the National Library of New Zealand.
- 3.37 With the use of this initiative Waitomo District Library has been able to introduce the digital world to our community. Access to information, digital content and important social services is provided with the use of the Internet, computers and Wi-Fi.
- 3.38 Throughout the past year APNK has been working on upgrading its current service model. The new service model will roll out across the participating public libraries over the next 6 to 8 months providing up to date hardware solutions and enhanced services.



**Suggested Resolutions**

The Progress Report: Community Development be received.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'H. Beever'.

HELEN BEEVER  
**GROUP MANAGER – COMMUNITY SERVICES**

May 2018

**Document No: A393418**

**Report To: Council**



**Meeting Date: 29 May 2018**

**Subject: Progress Report – Civil Defence**

**Type: Information Only**

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to brief Council on current activities within the Civil Defence portfolio.

## Background

- 2.1 Waitomo District Council provides Civil Defence and Emergency Management functions for the District for the protection and security of residents.
- 2.2 The range of emergencies that occur in New Zealand generally relate to flooding or earthquakes, however there are a range of natural and man-made hazards that may occur and evoke a civil defence emergency response. Council must not only respond to the immediate emergency to coordinate the response, but must also manage the medium and long term recovery in the District to ensure the holistic regeneration of the community.

## Commentary

- 3.1 Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) is a statutory requirement for local government and is an intrinsic part of community well-being. Territorial Local Authorities (TLAs) provide leadership and coordination and are a critical structural layer in enabling local, regional and national CDEM capacity and capability.
- 3.2 Civil Defence Shared Service Arrangement**
- 3.3 A shared service arrangement for CDEM has been in place between Waitomo, Otorohanga and Waipa District Councils for a number of years. The agreement came into force on 1 July 2013, the purpose, to enable the delivery of efficient and effective CDEM within the three districts in a way that maximises collective resources while meeting obligations under the CDEM Act 2002 and assisting in the implementation of the Waikato CDEM Group Plan within our Districts.
- 3.4 Underpinning the agreement has been the philosophy of working smarter and being innovative to obtain a 'best value low cost' model for the three partnering Councils. Waipa District Council has provided the administering role for the shared service provision.
- 3.5 The Emergency Management Operations Manager for the three Councils, Martin Berryman, tendered his resignation in November 2017. Martin's last day of work was 26 January 2018.

- 3.6 In late December 2017 a proposal was received from Waipa District Council for the delivery of CDEM services for the Western Waikato Group through the Waikato Group Emergency Management Office (GEMO).
- 3.7 It was proposed the first 12 months of this arrangement would be undertaken on a trial basis with the newly appointed Western Waikato Civil Defence Manager and Administrator seconded to the GEMO.
- 3.8 The Western Waikato CD staff would remain employed by Waipa District Council however, the day-to-day management and oversight of work programme delivery would be provided through the GEMO. If the trial secondment was considered successful a longer-term, formal commitment would be considered.
- 3.9 In parallel, discussions have also taken place with Otorohanga District Council regarding a potential shared service arrangement between the two Councils. The similarities of size and scale for both Districts has been discussed.
- 3.10 Determining an effective and sustainable pathway is the priority, as is filling the gap following the departure of the Emergency Management Operations Manager.
- 3.11 Discussions are continuing.
- 3.12 Meetings were held between the parties in March of this year and it was agreed a continuation of the shared service arrangement between Waitomo, Otorohanga and Waipa District Councils would provide the most effective CDEM arrangement for our communities.
- 3.13 Interviews for the Emergency Management Operations Manager role were subsequently held in early March and the appointment of the Manager, David Simes, confirmed. David commenced in his role on 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2018, employed by Waipa District Council.
- 3.14 Recruitment for an Administrator to support the newly appointed Manager is underway. The Administrator will also be employed by Waipa District Council and the role will form part of the shared service arrangement.
- 3.15 The Emergency Management Operations Manager will meet regularly onsite with WDC's Local Civil Defence Controller to coordinate an integrated approach to civil defence emergency management in the '4Rs' (Reduction, Readiness, Response, Recovery).
- 3.16 Ministerial Review – Better Responses, Natural Disasters, Other Emergencies**
- 3.17 On 17 December 2017, the Minister of Civil Defence released a Ministerial Review report titled "Better Responses to Natural Disasters and Other Emergencies" ("the Report").
- 3.18 The Report, drafted by a Technical Advisory Group, provides advice to the Minister on the most appropriate operational and legislative mechanisms to support effective responses to natural disasters and other emergencies in New Zealand.
- 3.19 The Report made a number of findings and recommendations. A summary of these are as follows:
- a) Establishment of a new National Emergency Management Agency (hosted by Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet (DPMC) to replace the Ministry of Civil Defence and Emergency Management (MCDEM).

- b) A need to strengthen the regional CDEM structure, requiring the development of shared emergency management services across the Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) regions, which requires:
- Groups to take a regional approach consistent with the intent of the Act;
  - Groups to ensure that they provide adequate resourcing, funding and administration;
  - Consistent Emergency Management Office structures, with Emergency Operating Centres (EOCs) across the Group area;
  - Regional appointment and oversight of all Controllers, with clear line management and an emphasis on appointments embedded within territorial authorities; and
  - Defined functions and responsibilities for respective territorial and regional councils.
- c) Declarations – the Report considered a number of options around who should make State of Emergency declarations, and also considered whether an additional option should be included to declare a ‘major incident’ as an alternative to a State of Emergency. The following was recommended:
- Confirmation that the Mayor has the primary authority to declare states of local emergency for their districts.
  - Require training and advice as a precondition for any person (primarily the mayors) using their authority to declare a state of local emergency.
  - Provide an option for a Mayor to declare a ‘major incident’. This approach formalises the activation of EOCs pre a formal emergency declaration. Legislative powers available under this approach would be limited to those that the councils and emergency services (such as Police) can use under other Acts.
- d) Iwi participation in emergency management:
- Recognise the capability that Iwi bring to emergency management.
  - Strengthened role – enable Iwi to participate in planning for and responding to a natural disaster. Require Iwi representatives to be appointed on the Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) and Group Joint Committee.
- e) Capability and Capacity – The Report authors came to the view that there is no clear definition of what ‘trained’ means when referring to the capability of Controllers or other roles in the CDEM framework. Recommendations include:
- Require all Controllers (Group and National) to meet one mandatory national standard of technical and personal competency, prior to being accredited as a CDEM Controller.
  - Confirm that only accredited Controllers are permitted to act as Controllers during any declared state of emergency.
  - Establish national ‘fly in’ teams of professionals to assist with responses (in all EOC roles).
- f) Authority for Command, Control, and Coordination – The Report authors considered that having clear lines of authority, both across agencies and within structures, is critical to having a well-managed and efficient response. To address some difficulties in this area, they recommended:

- Enabling the Director to direct Group Controller(s) during an emergency under the CDEM Act when there are matters of national interest.
- Providing for qualified people to be brought in during events (fly-in teams) and be able to access the relevant CDEM Act powers of a Controller, and act in the role of CDEM Controller anywhere in the country.
- Require any 'local' or secondary Controllers to be under the clear command authority of the Group Controller in charge of an event.
- Reinforce that there is no mandate for the Group Controller to be subject to direction by those that might have a different relationship to them outside a state of emergency (i.e. Council Chief Executives etc.).
- Require clear control authority for Group Controllers; ensuring that when a state of emergency is declared under the Act, the Group Controller has control over the emergency response. This includes being able to task other agencies.
- Require use of CIMS (2nd edition) by all agencies.

g) Intelligence – The Report authors noted that the EOC intelligence function needs the capacity and tools to do more than just receive, store and show data. It also needs to be able to generate useful robust, accurate and verified information to guide response and recovery decisions. The report recommends:

- That a new national emergency management facility is established (replacing the Bunker) with a fit-for-future physical layout and technological functionality.
- Establishing an integrated 24/7 operation for the monitoring, alerting and warning of emergencies.

h) Information and Communications – The Report authors noted that maintaining public trust and confidence through effective communications is important. Two issues at the forefront of the review were the time taken to access up-to-date information on current emergencies, and the way that information is gathered and disseminated. Recommendations include:

- Confirming the Local Mayor as the primary spokesperson and providing them with supported strategic communications advice (the report highlights that in a modern media context the spokesperson needs the support of a senior and experienced communications practitioner who can brief and counsel them).
- Recognise Strategic Communications as an essential element of effective response.
- Include and deploy trained and experienced public information and communications experts in 'Fly In Team'.
- Ensure timely, consistent, and proactive use of the range of appropriate media channels both for communication, and for gathering intelligence.

3.20 The Report, drafted by a Technical Advisory Group, provides advice to the Minister on the most appropriate operational and legislative mechanisms to support effective responses to natural disasters and other emergencies in New Zealand.

3.21 Recently, the Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet (DPMC) established a range of working groups to assist the DPMC to develop policy options to address the recommendations made in the TAG report. Nominations for appointments to the working groups were sought from local government Chief Executives; and WDC's Local Controller was nominated by WDC's Chief Executive.

3.22 The Local Controller was subsequently appointed by the DPMC to the Regionalisation of Services Working Group.

### 3.23 Local Civil Defence Controller

3.24 Council endorsed the appointment of Terrena Kelly as Waitomo District Councils' Local Civil Defence Controller at its 26 September 2017 Council meeting.

3.25 In accordance with the Waikato CDEM Controllers Policy, endorsement from Otorohanga District Council and Waipa District Council on Terrena's appointment was requested and subsequently received.

3.26 On Friday 16 February 2018 (in accordance with Group policy), a panel comprising the Waikato Group Controller, a Senior Sergeant Police Officer and a CEG representative held an interview with Terrena Kelly and the Chief Executive.

3.27 The Group Controller formally reported back to the Waikato CDEM Group Joint Committee on the 26<sup>th</sup> March 2018 where the Joint Committee resolved to appoint Terrena Kelly as a Local Controller.

## Suggested Resolutions

The Progress Report: Civil Defence be received.



HELEN BEEVER  
**GROUP MANAGER – COMMUNITY SERVICES**

29 May 2018

Document No: A393229

Report To: Council



Meeting Date: 29 May 2018

Subject: Progress Report – Public Amenities

Type: Information Only

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to brief Council on current work streams within the Public Amenities portfolio.

## Background

- 2.1 The Public Amenities Activity provides public amenities in order to support the health and well-being of the community by providing areas for burial, restroom facilities for the comfort and convenience of residents and visitors and improved town street amenities.
- 2.2 A review on all Public Amenities facilities is being undertaken. This includes condition assessments and maintenance inspections to determine the current structural condition of the facilities. This will enable better planning and inform further maintenance works which may need to be done to bring the facilities up to standard.

## Commentary

### 3.1 Benneydale Public Toilets

- 3.2 The Benneydale Public Toilets are continuing to operate well and feedback is still very positive.
- 3.3 No tenders were received for the removal of the old facility, however, the option to demolish the structure has been disregarded as a removal firm has been engaged to remove the toilets at a very minimal cost (\$1,000.00). This unit will be stored at the Te Kuiti Landfill until such time as a decision is made for its future use.

### 3.4 Marokopa Public Toilets

- 3.5 The old Marokopa toilet structure has been removed, the site preparation work completed and the new toilet block installed.
- 3.6 A request from the local community to install an outdoor tap/shower to stop the sand being drawn inside has been agreed to and installed.

3.7 Power supply by The Lines Company has been completed and the final building consent inspection was completed.

3.8 All work has been completed and the final building inspection has being scheduled for the 18 May 2018 after which the toilet will be open for public use.

### **3.9 WDC Cemetery Numbering**

3.10 To further the improvement of WDC cemetery records and the location of graves at all Waitomo District Council cemeteries a numbering system has been developed in relation to the NCS plot number and will be rolled out within the next month. Each plot will have a specific number installed on the berm to identify the plot and area of location.

3.11 The first installation project are planned for the Te Kuiti cemetery. A site map including this numbering will be installed at each cemetery for easy reference.

### **3.12 Ablution facilities Maintenance**

3.13 Condition Assessments for public toilets have been scheduled. Once inspections on all public toilets have been completed a maintenance programme will developed.

## **Suggested Resolutions**

The Progress Report: Public Amenities be received.



QUIN POWELL  
**INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGER – PROPERTY**

May 2018



**Document No: A393222**

**Report To: Council**



**Meeting Date: 29 May 2018**

**Subject: Progress Report – Recreation and Culture**

**Type: Information Only**

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to brief Council on current work streams within the Recreation and Culture Activity.

## Background

- 2.1 Waitomo District Council is committed to ensuring that opportunities for recreation and cultural activities are provided within the District.
- 2.3 The Recreation and Culture activity, provides recreation and cultural facilities and opportunities in order to support the health, well-being and social interaction of the community.
- 2.4 The range of recreation and culture facilities provided by Waitomo District Council includes; Waitomo District Aquatics Centre, Community Facilities and the Les Munro Centre.

## Commentary

### 3.1 Lease Agreements

- 3.2 Lease agreements are required to meet applicable New Zealand legislation such as the Residential Tenancies Act 1986, Property Law Act 2007 and Land Transfer Act 1952.
- 3.3 Reviews on lease agreements are well underway. Leases coming up for renewal are being reviewed and renewed. These are being entered into MagiQ and reminders set. Already expired leases are being worked through which will be an ongoing process for some time.

### 3.4 Community Halls

- 3.5 Inspections have been conducted on all council owned halls. Maintenance schedules have been created and prioritized.
- 3.6 Formal agreements are being prepared for hall committees in an effort to create a general understanding of roles, responsibilities and procedures and to operate within a best practice H&S framework.

### 3.7 Mokau Hall

- 3.8 Earlier this month a committee meeting was attended by WDC. The hall committee tabled a proposal for the upgrade of the kitchen. This proposal also highlighted that this section of the hall had outdated electric wiring. This was

investigated and an electrician was appointed to replace the wiring as a H&S risk consideration.

3.9 The committee is also exploring an option to promote community wellbeing by creating a gym in the unutilized lower section of the hall that can be utilized by the local community.

3.10 **Les Munro Centre – 2017/18**

3.11 An investigation into low hot water pressure in the hall was made and addressed.

3.12 **RSA Memorial Rock**

3.13 A proposal was received from the RSA late 2017 for the installation of a memorial rock at the cenotaph area. The RSA were advised by WDC that the size of the rock (45500x2500x2500) was of concern and that it would create a H&S risk. After meeting with members of the management board an agreement was reached and a memorial rock has been chosen and agreed on between the RSA and WDC. A proposed schedule around timing and siting the rock has been requested by WDC. Planned unveiling will co-inside with Armistice Day on the 11th November 2018.

3.14 **Waitomo District Aquatic Centre - 2017/2018 Season**

3.15 The Waitomo District Aquatic Centre opened on 1 October for the 2017/2018 season under the management of Contract Leisure Management (CLM). CLM have been managing the operation of the Aquatic Centre since 2015.

3.16 The pool has closed down for the winter on the 29 April 2018.

3.17 Maintenance and upgrade work is scheduled while the facility is closed. This work consists upgrade of the grandstand and replacing the roof sheeting and perimeter wall cladding.

3.18 The pool structure will also be emptied, inspected and recoated. All operating equipment will also be inspected and serviced during this renewal.

<b>Suggested Resolutions</b>
------------------------------

The Progress Report: Recreation and Culture be received.



QUIN POWELL  
**INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGER – PROPERTY**

May 2018

Document No: A394190

Report To: Council



Meeting Date: 29 May 2018

Subject: Progress Report: Waters Activities

Type: Information Only

## 1.0 Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide a progress report on the Three Waters Activities as set out in Council's Long Term Plan, including contracted services.

## 2.0 Background

- 2.1 The three Waters activities are:

- 1 **Water Supply:** Providing for the environmentally safe extraction, treatment and distribution of a potable water.
- 2 **Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage:** The collection, treatment and disposal of sewage.
- 3 **Stormwater:** The collection and disposal of storm water.

- 2.2 Water Supply networks are provided by Council at:

- Te Kuiti
- Mokau
- Piopio
- Benneydale

- 2.3 Sewerage Networks are provided by Council at:

- Te Kuiti
- Benneydale
- Piopio
- Te Waitere

- 2.4 WDC's only reticulated Stormwater disposal network serves Te Kuiti and any exceptions will be reported on for the other areas as these arise.

## 3.0 Considerations for the Activity

- 3.1 The key drivers of service for each of Council's Three Waters activities schemes (Te Kuiti, Benneydale, Piopio, Mokau and Te Waitere) relate to health and environmental compliance, sustainability of supply, risks and resilience, storage, flow volumes and pressure.
- 3.2 Customer levels of service (LoS) for Water services focus on "aesthetic" characteristics of water quality - odour, taste, clarity and most important public health by complying with DWSNZ 2005(2008).
- 3.3 LoS for Waste Water schemes relate to reliability of service, public health and environmental protection measured as overflows due to blockages.

- 3.4 Public LoS relating to Storm water include reducing the threat of flooding of property, not posing a risk to the most vulnerable persons in the community, responsiveness to customer services during flood events and managing the adverse effects of SW on the quality of the receiving water.
- 3.5 Environmental LoS for all three activities are mostly of a technical nature, defined through resource consent conditions specific to each scheme.
- 3.6 Each of WDC's Three Waters activities has its own specific characteristics requiring consideration and attention that need to be managed and maintained by Council in order to ensure that LoS are met within all health and environmental guidelines.
- 3.7 The Three Waters activity is by far the most complex and regulated of any of the WDC asset systems to operate and maintain, it has the greatest risk of causing harm to a community from a health and safety perspective if not carried out effectively.
- 3.8 There are three works categories under each of the three Waters activities to maintain all the LoS:
- 1 **Planned Maintenance:** Operations and maintenance is the planned servicing of the three waters infrastructure – reticulation, pump stations, cleaning reservoirs, replacing old water meters, hydrants and valves.
  - 2 **Emergency Repairs:** Emergency Repairs are dealt with as they occur. They are usually dealt with immediately, and at times this impacts on the delivery of Planned Maintenance and Service Requests, which is postponed to a later time.
  - 3 **Service Requests:** Service Requests are initiated by Ratepayers or Businesses across the District and are phoned in, emailed or they could be provided to the Customer Services by means of walk-in. Service Requests are logged and forwarded to the Water Services Unit to resolve with the Contractor as a resource as needed.

#### 4.0 Service Delivery

- 4.1 The Infrastructure Services Group provides technical, strategic planning, and operational support to the staff and customers of WDC. The Water Services Business Unit (WSBU) is responsible for two work streams within the water, wastewater and storm water area. This operations and management of all treatment plants and the operations and management of district wide reticulation networks.
- 4.2 The WSBU's core responsibility is to operate and maintain treatment plants in order to provide sustainable water and waste water facilities that operate within national standards as set out within specific consents.
- 4.3 Other responsibilities include but not limited to field sampling, field analysis and laboratory analysis; assist with monitoring and sample preparation to meet the monitoring requirements. To undertake equipment maintenance and calibration and help ensure the continued efficient use of the Laboratory.
- 4.4 The WSBU also contribute to identify projects to maximise the efficiency of the division and continually improve on existing processes.
- 4.5 The three waters reticulation network service delivery is procured externally and managed internally by the Water services engineer assisted by an administrator to optimise efficiency and to ensure that LoS requirements are met by cost effective and efficient project management.

- 4.6 An in-house agreement between the Water Services Business Unit (WSBU) and the Manager - Water Services (Asset owner) is in place to provide this service.
- 4.7 Services to be carried out under the agreement include, but are not limited to, the following:

<b>Operational Activities - Water Services</b>	
<b>Water Services Asset Management Team</b>	<b>Water Services Business Unit</b>
<p>Planning, investigation, design, performance and quality monitoring of physical works projects (maintenance and construction), including the administration of professional services.</p>	<p>Reporting to the Manager Water Services on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- physical and financial performance of physical works activities;</li> <li>- physical condition of 3-waters assets, including recommendations for maintaining, renewing, enhancing, or disposing of assets.</li> </ul>
<p>Preparation of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Project feasibility reports;</li> <li>- Asset management plans;</li> <li>- Work programmes;</li> <li>- Risk management plans.</li> </ul> <p>Interpreting condition rating data and applying to programme development.</p>	<p>Gathering and managing information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Carrying out asset condition inspections and ratings, and ensuring all asset data on completed work is kept up to date;</li> <li>- Monitoring, recording and reporting water and wastewater treatment plant performance data ;</li> <li>- Monitoring levels of service and reporting on achievement of key performance measures;</li> <li>- Monitoring, recording and reporting on trade waste discharges.</li> </ul> <p>Delivering operations, maintenance and renewals programmes.</p>
<p>Developing, procuring and managing capital physical works activities. Supervising external capital works activities.</p>	<p>Providing support to the WSAMT on physical works activities.</p>
<p>Processing, monitoring and enforcing trade waste discharge consents and calculating monthly trade waste charges for invoicing.</p>	<p>Monitoring and reporting trade waste discharges.</p>
<p>Undertaking:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flow modelling studies;</li> </ul>	<p>Implement, monitor and report compliance with safety and risk management plans.</p>

<b>Operational Activities - Water Services</b>	
<b>Water Services Asset Management Team</b>	<b>Water Services Business Unit</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Catchment surveys and catchment management plans;</li> <li>- Water supply safety plans;</li> <li>- Health and safety audits;</li> <li>- Risk management plans.</li> </ul>	
Preparing and evaluating tenders and monitoring physical works and external professional services activities.	
Interpreting, prioritising and programming recommendations from professional services reports and investigations, including review of asset condition assessment reports.	Monitoring and reporting on asset condition of water and wastewater treatment plants and 3- waters networks
Obtaining building and resource consents.	
Reporting to Waikato Regional Council on consent compliance and related matters.	Monitoring, recording and reporting water and wastewater treatment plant resource consent compliance data.
	Any other activities subsequently requested during the agreement period.

This Agreement also includes administration support functions. The following table identifies the administration activities:

<b>Administration Activities – Water Services</b>	
<b>Water Services Asset Management Team</b>	<b>Water Services Business Unit</b>
Setting and administering policy and standards, risk, and levels of service.	Preparing rolling maintenance programmes.
Approving, administering and monitoring asset management plans.	Implementing data collection and reporting systems consistent with AMS.
Owning maintenance management systems.	Collecting and reporting maintenance history in agreed format.
Owning infrastructure databases.	Providing data and information to WDC.
Managing WDC's water services budgets.	Reporting expenditure against approved programmes.
Preparing financial assistance claims – Ministry of Health.	Providing monitoring data for WDC annual plan performance measures.
Budget management.	Operating job costing system and report on budget spend
Reviewing and confirming scope of work programmes.	Reporting progress against approved programme scope.
Administering database of tenderers	
Administering and maintaining telemetry / SCADA system	Operating telemetry/SCADA stations
Servicing democracy, including providing customer/ratepayer interface and responding to enquiries.	After hours service arrangements.

<b>Administration Activities – Water Services</b>	
<b>Water Services Asset Management Team</b>	<b>Water Services Business Unit</b>
Undertaking community consultation on work projects Reporting to WDC, WRC etc.	General administration duties (e.g., correspondence, record management)
General administration duties (e.g., correspondence, record management)	General administration duties (e.g., correspondence, record management)
Reporting on WDC annual plan performance measures	Collecting performance data and reporting.
Developing and operating communication plans and strategies.	Public relations/communications procedures.
Preparing and administering service agreements or activities with professional services providers (internal and external)	
Accepting physical works tenders.	
Ensuring the necessary documentation (e.g. safety plan, programme, etc.) in support of activities or service agreements is in place.	General administration duties (e.g., correspondence, record management)
Administering TW Bylaw 2006 (amended 2016) and trade waste agreements.	Administration of TW sampling and testing programmes.
Reporting resource consent compliance.	Monitoring and documenting treatment plants performance and resource consent compliance.
Auditing health and safety systems.	Preparing and administering health and safety systems.

4.8 The WSBU also oversee the external service delivery procured from a Supplier Panel on the basis of set price proposals for a 12 months period. This for the supply of all labour, plant, tools, equipment and materials necessary to repair and maintain the water, sewer and stormwater reticulation network systems to a standard appropriate to their use and in compliance with the appropriate water permits, discharge permits and land use consents.

4.9 The following contracts are currently in place;

- Contract 500/16/045 - WSBU Agreement
- Contract 500/16/036 - Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Reticulation Management Services
- Contract 500/16/042 – Trade waste cleaning

#### 4.10 **Capital Works**

4.11 Capital Works focus is on Renewals and Upgrades on aging or failed infrastructure and is managed and procured by the Water Services team.

#### 4.12 **Compliance monitoring**

4.13 Compliance monitoring is reported separately.

#### 4.14 **Planned Maintenance**

- 4.15 The 'Asset Owner' is responsible for managing the effective and efficient day to day maintenance operation of all major equipment forming part of WDC's Water and Waste Water Treatment Plants and Pump Stations through the delivery of the full range of maintenance and repair duties and installation activities.

### **5.0 Water -DWSNZ 2005(2008)**

- 5.1 The supply of treated drinking water is a process that takes place from abstraction from the source through to the final consumption. To mitigate the risk for public health a number of barriers against risk of potential contaminant are introduced to eliminate, or at least minimise, the risk to acceptable levels.
- 5.2 For reference to WDC compliance to the Drinking water Standards 2005 amended 2008 please refer to the Addendum – [Section 1](#).

### **6.0 Waste Water**

- 6.1 WDC provides and manages four separate public Waste Water Treatment (WWT) schemes; at Te Kuiti, Benneydale, Piopio and Te Waitere. The largest of these is at Te Kuiti.
- 6.2 The WWT scheme servicing Waitomo Village is privately owned and operated.
- 6.3 With the exception of Te Waitere, the remaining three WWT schemes have been upgraded over the past six years, representing a significant contribution towards the social and environmental wellbeing of the associated communities, and the community outcomes for sustainable infrastructure.
- 6.4 For reference to WDC WWT schemes please refer to the Addendum – [Section 2](#).

### **7.0 Storm Water**

- 7.1 The primary purpose of WDC's Stormwater (SW) infrastructure is to provide protection to residential and commercial property from surface flooding.
- 7.2 For reference to WDC WW schemes please refer to the Addendum – [Section 3](#).

### **8.0 Trade Waste**

- 8.1 The main trade waste dischargers to the Te Kuiti Wastewater system (TKWWTP) are the two meat processing plants - Te Kuiti Meats (TKM) and United Beef Packers (UBP).
- 8.2 Trade waste discharge consents (TWDC's) were agreed with both organisations.
- 8.3 This follows from the first TW Agreement where it was agreed that a review would be held from data obtained through normal operation of the Agreement.



- 8.4 Both Agreements were reviewed and adjustments made and agreed between the parties.
- 8.5 Te Kuiti Meats, in working towards discharging effluent compliant with the agreed discharge quality, has invested approximately \$500,000 towards improvements to their pre-treatment facility and provided regular updates of progress. Currently they are tracking well within their agreed discharge limits.
- 8.6 Both agreements are up for renewal and new Draft agreements has been sent to UBP and Te Kuiti Meats for their review. There were no fundamental changes in any of the documents.
- 8.7 The contract for the biannual grease trap clearing was advertised and a new contractor was appointed.
- 8.8 The bi annual clearing has been completed successfully.

## 9.0 Level of Service (LoS) Drivers

- 9.1 The following LoS drivers define the scope and scale of services that is provided by the activity.
- 9.2 **Customer Expectations**
- 9.3 Customers require that services within the three services activities are provided at agreed levels of service supported through adequate infrastructure maintenance, management and construction services delivered reliably, efficiently and economically.
- 9.4 **Environmental Responsibility**
- 9.5 WDC is required under the provisions of the Resource Management Act to provide all services in an environmentally responsible manner.
- 9.6 **Health and Safety**
- 9.7 The Three Waters activity **is by far the most complex and regulated of any of the WDC asset systems to operate and maintain, it has the greatest risk of causing harm to a community from a health and safety perspective if not carried out effectively.**
- 9.8 Asset management planning addresses WDC's safety obligations through:
- Employing trained and well established operators for all WDC treatment plants
  - Adoption of appropriate safety standards for the creation of new assets and implementation of appropriate safety standards for existing assets.
  - Specification of works to maintain assets in a safe condition.
  - Enforcement of safe operating and work practices.
  - Compliance with industry standards and codes of practice.
- 9.9 **Efficiency and effectiveness**
- 9.10 WDC manages the Three Waters infrastructure on behalf of the affected ratepayers. Delivery of agreed LoS needs to be carried out in a manner that can be shown to be both effective and efficient.

- 9.11 The techniques of asset management support efficiency and effectiveness by:
- Using best practice principles for the employment of a well-trained and managed operations team
  - Providing a basis for monitoring asset capacity, performance and utilisation
  - Enabling asset managers to anticipate, plan and prioritise asset maintenance and renewal works
  - identifying under funding of asset maintenance and replacement
  - Quantifying risk, allowing the minimisation of high impact (financial and service level) failures and environmental effects and resulting in savings where asset renovation is less than for replacement
  - Extending the life of an asset by optimising maintenance and refurbishment treatment selection.
- 9.12 **Corporate Profile**
- 9.13 WDC aims to be a customer focused organisation and a good corporate citizen. Effective asset management planning reflects this corporate aim.
- 9.14 The first step is to identify the key service criteria for each service area from the customer's perspective (the objectives of the services provided) and identify defined levels of performance for key service criteria.
- 9.15 Asset Managers then plan, implement and control both the technical or outcome related dimensions and the functional or process related dimensions of service levels. These technical and functional dimensions are not always independent of each other. In some cases high technical quality may contribute to high functional quality or vice versa.
- 9.16 Recognition of the differences and relationships between the technical and functional levels of service is an important part of understanding levels of service.

Typical Technical Levels of Service	Typical Customer Levels of Service
Outcome related - measures define what the customer receives in an interaction with an organisation	Process related - measures define how the customer experience the service
Quality	Intangibles
Quantity	Responsiveness
Availability	Courtesy
Legislative requirements	Assurance (knowledge, trust, confidence)
Maintainability	Empathy (understanding, individual attention)
Capacity	
Reliability and performance	
Environmental impacts	
Cost / affordability	
Comfort	
Safety	
Reliability and performance	

## 10.0 Service Delivery – Considerations

### 10.1 Te Kuiti Water Treatment Plant

- 10.2 The water treatment process standard requires a Log 4 level. The existing noncompliance is due to a technicality (each water filter within the TKWTP (4) must be fitted with its own turbidity meter to measure the operation of each of the four filters) resulting in technical non-compliance for Protozoa treatment, although the physical barrier for actual protozoa removal is in place.
- 10.3 The four turbidity meters have been installed, commissioned and calibrated with the completion of Phase 1 of the TKWTP upgrade. Verification for accreditation purposes by the Water Assessor and finalization of the Water Safety Plan is in progress.
- 10.4 In addition the compliance certificate has been issued for the 2 Ultraviolet disinfection reactors.
- 10.5 Due to the persistent high water level in the Mangaokewa River Phase 2 of the upgrade, namely the Raw Water Intake Contract, has been postponed until the river level subside and the river intake structure can be constructed. This will be monitored and the construction program updated accordingly.
- 10.6 The revised completion date is set for end of September 2018.

### 10.7 Benneydale Water Treatment Plant

- 10.8 The water treatment process does not meet the standard which requires Log 3.
- 10.9 The WTP UV treatment component needs to be certified to meet DWS requirements log credits.
- 10.10 Verification for log accreditation by the DWA and finalization of the Water Safety Plan is in progress.
- 10.11 Application to classify this supply as a Section 10 Small Water Supply in terms of the DWSNZ is planned and the DWA has been informed of the intent.
- 10.12 The WSP has to be scrutinised by the DWA. For the Waikato Region there is only one qualified DWA and a trainee DWA and in satisfying the work load the Waikato DHB engaged and ex-DWA as consultant to assist with the WSP submissions from the various Councils.
- 10.13 The Draft Benneydale Water Safety Plan (WSP) has been completed after adding additional information that was required by the Drinking Water Assessor (DWA) consultant.
- 10.14 This is being reviewed by the Infrastructures team and will be submitted after sign off.

### 10.15 Piopio Water Treatment Plant

- 10.16 The new plant meets the Drinking Water Act requirements.
- 10.17 However, it regularly fails compliance for technical reasons as the system controlling analysers are also used as the compliance monitoring analysers and this causes non-compliance through normal operational monitoring and process control.
- 10.18 It is for this reason that the WTP will be monitored manually and reported as such to the DWA.

- 10.19 An updated Water Safety Plan is being drafted to confirm the robustness of the safe drinking water supply to the residents.
- 10.20 Application to classify this supply as a Section 10 Small Water Supply in terms of the DWSNZ is planned and the DWA has been informed of the intent.
- 10.21 The Draft Piopio Water Safety Plan (WSP) has been completed after adding additional information that was required by the Drinking Water Assessor (DWA) consultant.
- 10.22 This is being reviewed by the Infrastructures team and will be submitted after sign off.
- 10.23 The membranes of the Ultrafiltration unit are scheduled for replacement during July. A new set of custom made membranes have been ordered. These take 18 weeks to manufacture and ship to New Zealand and will be installed soon after they arrive.
- 10.24 The membranes have a finite lifetime of approximately 5 years and the existing ones have come to the end of their life.
- 10.25 **Mokau Water Treatment Plant**
- 10.26 The WTP does not currently achieve the Log 4 requirement. The plant incorporates both chlorine and Ultra-Violet disinfection treatment processes to disinfect the treated water that allows safe drinking water to the community. The source water has a high concentration of iron and the treated water is aesthetically affected by colour, taste and odour.
- 10.27 The existing WTP process requires further optimisation to meet Drinking Water Act requirements. This is in progress with the certification of the UV component and the implementation of the treatment process changes.
- 10.28 Application to classify this supply as a Section 10 Small Water Supply in terms of the DWSNZ is planned and the DWA has been informed of the intent.
- 10.29 All of the WTPs, but especially the Te Kuiti WTP, are very complex to operate. The monitoring of operation and quality, recording, collation and reporting of the WDL delivery will be as complex, if not more so, than the actual operation.
- 10.30 A new Water Safety Plan will be developed after completion of the optimisation of the plant will form part of the submission to the DWA for verification of the log credits.
- 10.31 The new upflow clarifier has been installed and is undergoing performance testing.
- 10.32 A minor WTP modification is required to bring the turbidity analyser in line with requirements.
- 10.33 **Te Kuiti Wastewater Treatment plant**
- 10.34 The management of the Sludge management responsibility has been inconsistent. To address this a new arrangement where the Asset Owner is now responsible for the operation of the sludge press equipment. The dredge and sludge press had to undergo significant maintenance work to bring the equipment back into a state of reliable operation. The sludge handling capacity will also be expanded to include bacterial sludge management for areas that the dredge equipment cannot reach. The loading on the sludge pond has been lessened as the sludge waste has been redirected to another pond until the level of sludge in the sludge pond has been brought under manageable levels.
- 10.35 Planned maintenance of the major plant is under way.

- 1 Two of the submersible aerators are being serviced. This operation involves removing them from the reactor by crane, dismantling them and transporting the motors to an approved motor rebuilder for a complete set of bearings and seals. It was also found that the impellers required rebuilding on the two motors.
  - 2 The ultraviolet disinfection reactors are scheduled for their annual service. This will involve stripping and cleaning all the parts, checking for any damage and recalibrating the lamps and sensors.
- 10.36 The tertiary treatment sand filters have not yet been completed. More work is required to bring them back on-line.
- 10.37 **Piopio Waste Water system**
- 10.38 The Piopio Waste Water System was completely upgraded from the previous on-site privately owned domestic septic tank non reticulated disposal system.
- 10.39 Design work and construction for the reticulation and treatment plant was implemented over several years prior to this.
- 10.40 After completion the Supplier and main Contractor, Innoflow, operated the system until 2014 when WDC took over from Innoflow when the operations and maintenance contract ended and WDC decided not to renew it.
- 10.41 At that time WDC incrementally assumed responsibility of other treatment plants from the previous contractor, notably the newly upgraded Te Kuiti Waste Treatment Plant. The plan was that scale capacity was potentially available and the additional time could be used to maintain and operate the Piopio Waste Water System.
- 10.42 **Operational Requirements**
- 10.43 The Piopio waste water system is based on on-site septic tanks that pre-treat the waste and separate a discharge of "grey-water" into a small bore closed reticulation system that transports this liquid to a Waste Water Treatment Plant for final treatment and discharge to the Mokau River via an outfall structure.
- 10.44 The on-site septic tanks are either gravity discharge or pump assisted depending on the contours and location in relation to the closed small bore pipe reticulation.
- 10.45 The septic tanks acting as collectors require maintenance regularly for optimum pre-treatment and to prevent clogging of the built-in filters that may lead to overflows that pose a serious health risk to the general public.
- 10.46 The operational requirements call for a complete check of each septic tank twice a year for the cleaning of the filters, checking the settled sludge thickness, measuring the floating crust and ensuring water tight connections and openings are maintained for the gravity tanks.
- 10.47 The pump assisted tanks additionally require pump removal for inspection and cleaning of the screen as well as checking the float operations for any faults. In addition the pump flow needs to be checked for correct operation.
- 10.48 **Current Operation**
- 10.49 The management of the maintenance requirements of the Piopio waste water reticulation system has not been effective.
- 10.50 The increased Health and Safety work place obligations for this type of work require that two people attend each inspection, because of the risk involved of working over an open tank. Practically it is also a requirement to be able to operate

the floats and check the flow of the pump, as in all cases the control box is some distance away from the actual septic tank location.

- 10.51 The management of adequate maintenance and operation of the waste water system in Piopio has become reactive instead of being of a preventative nature.
- 10.52 This increases the risk of exposure to localised overflows. As these septic tanks are all located inside private property.
- 10.53 It is noted that the small bore pipe reticulation system can become increasingly clogged up with "dirty" discharge from the on-site septic tank, resulting in back pressure of the reticulation system.
- 10.54 This might adversely affect the network performance by restricting pipes further and a complete jetting of the system may be required to prevent a blockage.
- 10.55 In order to maintain this system to minimize these adverse effects it is anticipated that Council will have to increase the investment in preventative maintenance.
- 10.56 Currently the system is operating within limits and consent exceedances being experienced, that have to be reported to the Waikato Regional Council through the consent monitoring process, are minimal with little impact.
- 10.57 Recently the level of reactive maintenance has increased. It is attributed to the colder weather and fats congealing in the tanks and blocking the filters and pump inlets. At present services are procured for the maintenance of the system under the service external contractors under the 3 waters services management contract – 50016/0036.
- 10.58 It is hoped that an in-house Service Technician is appointed soon to start with proactive maintenance to minimise the preventable blocking of filters and pump screens.
- 10.59 The UV unit effectiveness declined and the Resource Consent Condition for E.Coli discharge limits were exceeded. A complete rebuild was done and the unit is now functioning well within limits again with near negligible E.Coli discharge.
- 10.60 **Te Waitere Wastewater**
- 10.61 The Te Waitere Waste Water Discharge Consent has been successfully renewed for a further 25 years.
- 10.62 In addition the consent makes provision for expansion of the scheme.
- 10.63 The soakage field shows signs of failing and there is no spare capacity in the scheme.
- 10.64 Should Te Waitere show an increase in development a larger, new or refurbished soakage field will be required as a minimum requirement of the next consent.
- 10.65 The existing soakage field size is based on the existing dwellings, boat amenities and public toilets plus an increase of eight dwellings for future growth.
- 10.66 The Te Waitere sewer pump is being replaced. The existing unit is not being serviced when it should be done due to the difficulty in removing it from the pump chamber and it usually took a crane truck to do so.
- 10.67 A new pump with a smaller footprint and different lay-out is being installed to allow the pump to be serviced when required.
- 10.68 **Te Kuiti Waste Water Network**
- 10.69 The part of the sewer trunk main located in Taupiri Street is in poor condition.

- 10.70 This sewer trunk main transports sewage from Te Kuiti to the main sewer pump station. It also transports the sewer from both meat works and the industrial area.
- 10.71 This pipe is also in excess of 2 meters deep and runs along the centreline of Taupiri Street.
- 10.72 To enable the replacement of this pipe, a bypass pipe is required to carry the sewer while the old one is replaced.
- 10.73 As the traditional open trench method is very destructive to existing infrastructure, like roads and other utilities, the method to replace the old pipe will be to insert a smaller diameter continuously welded PE pipe into the old trunk main.
- 10.74 The sewer trunk main must remain in operation and therefore a temporary bypass line equal in capacity to at least the average daily dry weather flow will be required.
- 10.75 As the bypass pipe will have sufficient capacity to function as a standalone trunk main during normal operation, the main trunk main will not be required to be the same diameter as it originally was designed to be the only trunk main, as the sewer flows will be split between the 2 trunk mains.
- 10.76 This will provide future flexibility and robustness for increased capacity, as well as better maintenance when the trunk mains require flushing out, etc.
- 10.77 The first section of the bypass pipe that will be proposed is from the main sewer pump station along Hinerangi Street to Alexandria Street and then tie back into the Taupiri Street trunk main.
- 10.78 A survey and design has been initiated to confirm the feasibility of this project along that alignment.
- 10.79 The procurement for the installation of the pipe is underway. The current funds for this project will need to be carried over into the new financial year to be able to complete the work.
- 10.80 The Carroll Street sewer pipe replacement under the railway has commenced and the work is hampered by unforeseen ground conditions. In addition the pipe alignment is much worse than anticipated with gaps of approximately 50 mm between some pipes where excavations were done.
- 10.81 While the area was excavated to allow for the drilling to take place a large tomo was discovered from the manhole that extended into the private property that required prompt action.
- 10.82 The manhole is a cast in-situ concrete one and the outside of the manhole crumbled and collapsed while the excavation was open.
- 10.83 The Sewer Main under The River project was completed, but not without its own problems. While pulling the new PE pipe back under the river the drill-hole collapsed in the river bank and had to be freed. The cause was a large number of buried tree trunks that, from observations, are from the time of the volcanic eruption (local folklore) at a depth of approximately 10 meters deep. The sewer main is functioning well and as expected. An additional sewer manhole was constructed in anticipation of the Taupiri Street Sewer Augmentation to aid in the flow of sewer while under construction.
- 10.84 **Te Kuiti Storm Water**
- 10.85 A devastating fire destroyed the large Repco building. The Fire Service assisted successfully in saving the adjacent building from the same fate.

- 10.86 The resulting firefighting water run-off from controlling the blaze caused contaminants to enter into the Mangaokewa River.
- 10.87 The Fire Service was successful in minimising the contaminants by bunding the area and a vacuum truck was called in by WDC to remove a large portion of this contaminated run-off.
- 10.88 The WDC Environmental Monitoring Officer was also at hand to monitor the contaminants in the river and to take samples.
- 10.89 Waikato Regional Council was appraised of the situation and they responded with their First Response Team.

## **11.0 Capital Projects**

### 11.1 **WATER**

#### 11.2 **Te Kuiti**

- 11.3 The majority of capital upgrade projects originate from work identified in the Te Kuiti urban area.



<b><u>Water Treatment Plant Upgrade</u></b>		
<b>Phase 1</b>		
Te Kuiti WTP Upgrade	Rebuild Water Treatment Plant	Completed
<b>Phase 2</b>		
New Intake Structure	Construct a new raw water intake structure	Delayed due to the river level being too high to construct the coffer dam. There is a high risk of flooding the work. Although this work did commence, the river level is still a cause for major health and safety concern. A coffer dam is being built at additional cost to be able to work in relative safety. The contractor is investing in additional equipment to complete the work at his own cost.
<b>Phase 3</b>		
Old Building Demolition	Remove old building to make way for new driveway entrance and chemical tanker fill area	Completed
Entranceway	Reinforced concrete driveway and chemical bunded fill hard stand for trucks	This contract has successfully been completed.
Refurbishment of Clarifiers	Cleaning, condition assessment and epoxy coating of clarifiers	This contract has successfully been completed.

<b><u>Water Reticulation Renewals</u></b>		
Hetet Street Main Replacement	Replace 100 mm FC main in Hetet Street	This contract had a number of problems associated with its completion with the poor condition of the existing pipe causing numerous bursts during construction of the new one. In addition the poor asset data prompted additional work to be warranted. Contract now completed
Henderson and Earl Street	Complete ring main feed from Earl Street to Henderson Street	This contract has been completed
Edward Street Main Replacement	Replace 100 mm FC water main in Edward Street	Tender documents being drafted and the project will start in the next financial year. Funding will have to be carried over for this project into the next financial year.

<b><u>Reservoir Seismic Strengthening</u></b>		
Seismic Strengthening: Mangarino Reservoir	Clean out cracks and seal, condition assessment, replace valves	To be programmed

#### 11.4 **Benneydale**

- 11.5 Provision has been made for unforeseen renewals and capital works that may arise. Overall the Benneydale WTP and reticulation is in very good condition with the reticulation and the WTP renewed less than 10 years ago.

<b><u>Benneydale Water Services</u></b>		

#### 11.6 **Piopio**

- 11.7 The Piopio reticulation is scheduled to be renewed as per the LTP. To do this renewal without major shutdowns affecting the whole town some preparation work is required to allow supply from other mains to reduce the affected properties.

<b><u>Water Reticulation renewal</u></b>		
Tui Street Ring Main Feed	Complete the Tui Street to Moa Street ring main and build a new pipe bridge across the Kuratahi Stream	Tender documents are being drafted. This work will only be able to be started in the next financial year and the current funding will have to be carried over into the next year.

#### 11.8 **Mokau**

- 11.9 The Mokau Water Reticulation has been identified as being in poor condition with several major bursts occurring during September 2016. This prompted a condensing of the Renewal programme that saw the main along North Street being replaced from Oha Street to Rerenga Street, a distance of approximately 550 meters.

<b><u>Water Reticulation Renewal</u></b>		
Tainui Street	Replace 100 mm FC main in Tainui Street. This is the second phase in the water main renewal programme	Tender documents in progress. This project will be done in conjunction with the Aria Terrace project scheduled for next year to combine the work. This is to allow savings in the establishment and disestablishment of the contractor's costs. Current year funds will have to be carried over for the next financial year.

#### 11.10 **WASTE WATER**

#### 11.11 **Te Kuiti**

- 11.12 The upgrade of Te Kuiti WWTP was completed about 4 years ago. Most of the optimization has been completed and the plant is treating waste water to the consented standards

<b><u>Waste Water Treatment Plant</u></b>		
Oxidation Pond Aeration	Improve the aeration in the oxidation pond. The first aerator was installed with a further 5 to be added. This will allow algae growth control as well as improve pre-treatment of the returned liquid.	Programmed for 2018. This work has not progressed and has been put on hold for the time being.
Chemical tank bunded fill area	Chemical bunded fill hard stand for trucks. This is a Health and Safety requirement	The tank installation and dosing pump connecting up is substantially complete with only the electrical work to be completed.
Storage Shed	Storage area of equipment	This work is in progress.

<b><u>Waste Water Reticulation Renewal</u></b>		
Carroll Street Sewer Replacement under Railway	Insert a new continuous PE pipe into the old concrete sewer main	This work is in progress. More detailed comment is made elsewhere in this report.
Sewer Replacement under the River	Drill and pull a new 180 mm under the river to replace the leaking old 150 mm FC inverted syphon.	Completed. More detailed comment on this project has been made elsewhere in this report.
Taupiri Street Augmentation	Install a new 350 mm sewer main along Hinerangi Street from Taupiri Street to the main pump station	2 Tenders were received. More detailed comment has been made elsewhere in this report.

### 11.13 Benneydale

- 11.14 Provision has been made for unforeseen issues that require attention.

<b><u>Waste Water Reticulation</u></b>		

### 11.15 Piopio

- 11.16 The UV disinfection unit was completely rebuilt to get the E.Coli control back to Discharge Consent limits.

<b><u>Waste Water Treatment Plant Upgrade</u></b>		

11.17 **Te Waitere**

11.18 A new pump is being installed at the main pump station.

<b><u>Waste Water Treatment System</u></b>		

11.19 **STORM WATER**11.20 **Te Kuiti**

11.21 The Te Kuiti Storm Water Network has been designed for a 1:2 year rainfall event. Overall the system copes very well and improvements have seen a reduction in flooding areas. A Flooding Model was developed and the only major flooding area was identified as a section of flat ground along Waitete Road near Farmland and Hynds. The design calls for a 1,200 mm diameter storm water pipe from the farm beyond the rail line to the Mangaokewa River. The existing pipe changes from a 1,200 mm diameter to a 600 mm pipe under Waitete Road and this will be upgraded.

<b><u>Storm Water Reticulation</u></b>			
Waitete Road Augmentation	Install an additional 600 mm storm water pipe alongside the existing to improve drainage	Planned for 2018	
View Road Augmentation	Install a wingwall, complete pipe work and install connecting pipes to design size	This project has been completed and is working well.	
Hospital Road Extension	Install a 600 mm stormwater pipe to eliminate health and safety issues at an open drain.	Tender documents are being drafted.	

Waitete Road Augmentation	Install an additional 600 mm storm water pipe alongside the existing to improve drainage	Planned for 2018	
View Road Augmentation	Install a wingwall, complete pipe work and install connecting pipes to design size	This project has been completed and is working well.	
Hospital Road Extension	Install a 600 mm stormwater pipe to eliminate health and safety issues at an open drain.	Tender documents are being drafted.	

<b>12.0 General</b>
---------------------

12.1 The Manager: Water Services has initiated a meeting with the Waikato Regional Council representative for a relaxation in the Te Kuiti Waste Water Treatment Plant Effluent Discharge Consent Conditions. This has come about due to the cost and practical implications that have now surfaced since reporting on these consent conditions. In particular one of the conditions is to do a fish migration study from the discharge point at the Te Kuiti Aerodrome all the way up the Mangaokewa from its origin and including all the tributaries. The outcome of the meeting will be reported on.

- 1 The outcome of this meeting was that WDC can do an in-house assessment with the aid of a methodology that is currently under review by NIWA to save costs.
  - 2 In addition the Te Kuiti Waste Water Treatment Plant bore assessment can be conducted by consultants other than NIWA and this was completed by Tonkin + Taylor at a reduced cost.
- 12.2 A source water supply study is underway. The initial project scope was to investigate the feasibility, and subsequent citing, of a suitable off-stream storage dam upstream of the Te Kuiti Water Treatment Plant.
- 1 A change in scope has been done to locate a suitable underground source and this was completed recently. The report from Tonkin + Taylor is submitted as an Annexure to this report.
  - 2 The findings of this desktop study are encouraging with a plentiful supply available in relative proximity to the Te Kuiti WTP.
  - 3 In 2004 a trial bore was sunk near the Mangarino Reservoir that is being investigated for a change in condition and flow, as well as water quality.
  - 4 This bore had a high Iron and Manganese content.
  - 5 A trial, reported on separately, is under way to treat the river abstracted water for Iron and Manganese removal and this appears to be successful.
  - 6 Should the existing bore trial indicate positive results, further investigation and feasibility studies will be done in order to inform the way forward.

### Suggested Resolution

The Progress Report: Waters Activities be received.



KOBUS DU TOIT  
**GROUP MANAGER - ASSETS**

Annexure: Tonkin + Taylor Ground Water Bore Feasibility Assessment Report (A394271)

## 1.0 Complying to DWSNZ 2005(2008) – Water Treatment plant Compliance

### 1.1 Drinking Water Standards 2005 (Amended 2008)

1.2 The Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 amended the Health Act 1956. This imposed a duty on all water suppliers to ensure their water is safe to drink.

1.3 Drinking water supplies must meet the standards as set out by the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (Amended 2008).

1.4 These Standards are to ensure a minimum safe standard for drinking water, appropriate for the level of population and compliance with statutory monitoring requirements.

### 1.5 Treatment Process and Log Reduction

1.6 The supply of treated drinking water is a process that takes place from the abstraction from the source through to the final consumption. To mitigate the risk for public health a number of barriers against risk of potential contaminant are introduced to eliminate, or at least minimise, the risk to acceptable levels.

1.7 There are 3 dominant levels of potential contaminants that may cause harm to public health, namely:

1.7.1 Protozoa with the standard organism determining the level of treatment being *Cryptosporidium*.

1.7.2 Bacteria with the standard organism determining the level of treatment being *Escherichia Coli* (E.Coli).

1.7.3 Pollutants that occur with specific treatment for the type of environmental, chemical or other pollutants.

*To take account of the additive effect of a series of cumulative treatment processes on the removal of protozoa, 'Log Credits' are used, Cryptosporidium being used as the reference organism. The level of treatment and the resultant "Log Credits" are detailed in the DWS NZ 2005 (2008). The log credit for a treatment process is related to the percentage of the protozoa the process can remove, by the expression:*

$$\text{log credit} = \log_{10}[1/\{1-(\text{percentage removal}/100)\}]$$

1.8 The Drinking Water Assessor appointed by the District Health Board assigns the Log Credits after an assessment is made of the raw water source and abstraction location.

1.9 The level of treatment is determined by the Log Reduction required with resulting Credits obtained to assign a score to the treatment barriers provided.

1.10 Treatment processes range from:

- Bores – secure, interim and non-secure.
- Coagulation / flocculation – chemical treatment to settle out heavier contaminants by attracting particles together for easier removal.

- Filtration - this can be through various types of filters with sand being the most common type.
  - Disinfection – can either be chemical (chlorine, ozone, etc.) or by means of irradiation (ultra-violet light).
  - A combination of the above.
- 1.11 Each treatment process, or barrier, reduces the risk of harm to public health. To test for the effectiveness of the treatment, the water quality is tested and monitored for compliance both with operational and regulatory requirements. The regulatory compliance results are reported to the District Health Board.
- 1.12 The appropriate level of monitoring is determined by the population size of the drinking water scheme. The smaller the population the lower the risk of a major outbreak of disease with a resultant smaller impact. The drinking water schemes in the Waitomo District under Council's control fall in a small scale range:
- Te Kuiti – Minor (permanent population less than 5,000)
  - Benneydale – Small (permanent population less than 500)
  - Piopio – Small (permanent population less than 500)
  - Mokau – Small (permanent population less than 500)
- 1.13 The DWS NZ prescribes the number, frequency and maximum period of days between sampling for various compliance criteria. The test has to be performed to strict standards at an accredited laboratory. WDC currently send all compliance samples to Watercare Laboratories in Auckland. Operational sampling is done by means of portable analysers and on-line instrumentation.
- 1.14 During the latest Drinking Water Supply Audit, performed by the Drinking Water Assessment Team (Waikato District Health Board), WDC was praised highly for its efforts to take all practical steps in complying with the Drinking Water Standards and to provide safe, wholesome water to its residents despite technically not being compliant with the protozoa log reductions.
- 1.15 **Te Kuiti Water Supply**
- 1.16 In accordance with the DWS NZ, the Te Kuiti water supply is classified as a Minor Water Supply due to Te Kuiti's permanent population being less than 5,000 residents.
- 1.17 At this time, the water treatment process technically does not meet the standard which requires Log 4 and application for verification will be made soon to meet compliance.
- 1.18 All four filters have now been fitted with the required turbidity meters and the UV reactors are functioning as required. Meeting log credits should be attainable and application for compliance will be made soon.
- 1.19 The Te Kuiti water supply has been confirmed safe to drink and the supply is continuously monitored for compliance utilising on-line analysers for direct compliance reporting.
- 1.20 The WDC sampling and testing regime is more than the minimum required by the DWS NZ to manage any potential risk as a result of potential failure of one of the treatment processes.

1.21 Although technically not compliant in accordance with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards, the treated drinking water is safe to drink, as it undergoes the following treatment barriers:

- Coagulation, sedimentation and filtration
- Ultraviolet disinfection through multi-wave UV reactors (now certified)
- Chlorination

1.22 Since the first phase of the upgrade project has been completed the WTP has been treating water to meet the DWSNZ.

### **1.23 Piopio Water Supply**

1.24 The water source was assessed to require treatment to Log 4 (due to the raw water source being a river/stream with a certain level of contaminants and potential disease causing organisms). There have been no issues with the Piopio water supply and the water is safe to drink.

1.25 The Piopio Water Supply is classed as a Small Water Supply due to having a population less than 500 inhabitants.

1.26 Piopio's treated reticulation water supply complies with the Log 4 treatment requirements.

1.27 The Piopio treated reticulation water supply is compliant with the bacteriological requirements and is safe to drink.

1.28 The drinking water is within Drinking Water Standards.

### **1.29 Benneydale Water Supply**

1.30 The water source was assessed to require treatment to Log 3 (due to the raw water source being a river/stream with a certain level of contaminants and potential disease causing organisms).

1.31 The current configuration of the treatment process does not deliver the required Log reduction due to the UV's not being certified. WDC is in discussion with the Waikato District Health Board to address compliance with the required barrier arrangements. These restrictions are technical in nature that prevents log credits being obtained for treatment barriers in place.

1.32 The required modifications to the UV start-up programming has been made to comply with the DWSNZ and the WTP will most likely meet the log credits.

1.33 The Benneydale reticulated treated water supply is compliant for bacteriological requirements and is tested safe to drink.

### **1.34 Mokau Water Supply**

1.35 The water source was assessed to require treatment to Log 4 (due to the raw water source being a river/stream with a certain level of contaminants and potential disease causing organisms)

1.36 The WTP does not currently achieve the Log 4 requirement. The plant incorporates both chlorine and Ultra-Violet disinfection (not certified) treatment processes to disinfect the treated water that allows safe drinking water to the community. The source water has a high concentration of iron and the treated water is aesthetically affected by colour, taste and odour.



## **2.0 Waste Water**

### **2.1 Piopio Scheme**

- 2.2 The Piopio scheme differs from conventional gravity schemes in that it collects only grey water effluent from individual septic tanks, pumping the effluent to a modular treatment plant via small diameter, MDPE rising mains. The reticulation and treatment plant are in virtually new condition and are performing well. Discharge from the treatment plant is to the Mokau River and is consented until 30 June 2028.
- 2.3 The operation and management of the plant is done in-house.
- 2.4 The reticulation scheme services the residential and business areas of Piopio as well as the College and the Primary School. The scheme has modest spare capacity for an additional 25 residential houses. Beyond that, treatment plant and pump station capacity and consent discharge volumes would need to be reviewed.
- 2.5 The Piopio system came about because of the history of poor soakage in the locality due to the soil type and high groundwater table. The associated public health related concerns, were key factors leading to the demand for installation a public wastewater scheme at Piopio.
- 2.6 Operation of the reticulation scheme has been brought in-house, providing direct and integrated control over management and service delivery, but with an increased demand on the capacity of existing human resources this service is becoming quite difficult to maintain cost effectively.

### **2.7 Benneydale Scheme**

- 2.8 The Benneydale WW treatment plant has been refurbished, upgraded and re-consented in recent years. The scheme is now in good condition and operating within the required consent parameters. The current consent expires 1 May 2025.
- 2.9 As with the other WW schemes, operation of the plant has been brought in-house, providing direct and integrated control over management and service delivery.

### **2.10 Te Waitere Scheme**

- 2.11 The current scheme involves collection and pumping of septic tank effluent to a community soakage field. No additional treatment is provided.
- 2.12 Operation of the scheme is provided in-house, providing direct and integrated control over management and service delivery.

### **2.13 Te Kuiti Scheme**

- 2.14 Work on upgrading the Te Kuiti Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) has been completed following a major process of design. The end result is a renewed WWTP achieving stringent effluent quality standards under challenging operating conditions.
- 2.15 As with the other WW schemes, operation of the plant has been brought in-house, providing direct and integrated control over management and service delivery.
- 2.16 The plant is much more complex with many additional operator controlled inputs and maintenance requirements including sampling to ensure environmental compliance.

### 3.0 Storm Water

- 3.1 The primary purpose of WDC's Stormwater (SW) infrastructure is to provide protection to residential and commercial property from surface flooding.
- 3.2 The SW system comprises two components. The primary component relates to the SW networks consisting of open drains, approximately 31km of SW pipes, manholes and discharge structures in urban areas. The secondary component consists of overland flow paths, including the roading network.
- 3.3 WDC has an inventory of information on pipe lengths, diameters, material types and manhole locations for Te Kuiti. The information is mainly anecdotal and the spatial presentation needs a lot of work to reflect reality. The same information is not available at the other urban townships.
- 3.4 In all cases, there is only anecdotal data available on asset condition and performance of sections of the network or the network as a whole. A programme to progressively collect this information is a high priority in the Asset management space and is done in association with the design size plan provided through the network model.
- 3.5 SW assets (and other key infrastructure) at Waitomo Village is privately owned and do not form part of the WDC services.

### Key Issues/Considerations for the Activity

#### 3.6 Renewals Programme

- 3.7 The SW reticulation is ageing and parts of it are in poor condition. WDC has a structured Renewals Programme based on existing information. This work will be targeted by procurement of services as governed by the program and/or budget availability.
- 3.8 The renewal programme over the life cycle of the existing assets be managed in-house and procured as needed..

#### 3.9 Climate Change

- 3.10 Climate change is expected to impact on LoS e.g. SW drainage capacity, effectively reducing the design standard of a 2 year event to something less than that.
- 3.11 Increased frequency and intensity of rainfall is expected along the west coast of New Zealand. This could impact on beach communities mainly through beach erosion.

#### 3.12 Inflows – Impact on Wastewater Network

- 3.13 There is an overlap between SW and wastewater services. It is not unusual for roofwater downpipes to be connected to sewerage laterals, or gully traps to be used as sumps on residential properties, especially where ponding is a problem.
- 3.14 In Te Kuiti, high inflow has been documented as one of the key factors needing to be addressed to protect the sewerage capacity and performance.
- 3.15 To mitigate this problem an effective SW system in urban areas is required.

### 3.16 Safety

3.17 There are a number of strong recommendations for SW systems resulting from a Coroner Report following the death of a child who fell into a SW manhole in 2009.

3.18 The most significant of these recommendations is:

- (i) That Territorial Local Authorities take immediate steps to secure manhole covers or fit safety grilles to manholes which:
  - (a) have been identified with a potential for surcharging through network modelling studies; and
  - (b) to existing manhole covers with a known problem with surcharging as reported through existing stormwater operation and maintenance contracts and programmes

3.19 This has been address by a H&S assessment of the existing network in Te Kuiti. This information will be used for the implementation plan to remove or mitigate all risks.

<b>Levels of Service (LoS)</b>
--------------------------------

3.20 The SW reticulation has been designed to cope with 1 in 2 year storm events. Beyond that, the SW system relies on secondary, overland flow paths to drain excess surface water.

3.21 Current LoS include reducing the threat of flooding of property, responsiveness to customer services during flood events and managing the adverse effects of SW on the quality of the receiving water.

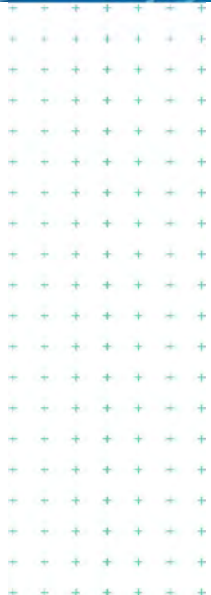
3.22 The public expectation is that the SW system not pose a risk to the most vulnerable persons in the community.

3.23 This service is currently managed by the WSBU and carried out under the network services contract.



# Groundwater Bore Feasibility Assessment

Prepared for  
Waitomo District Council  
Prepared by  
Tonkin & Taylor Ltd  
Date  
May 2018  
Job Number  
1004787.v1



*Exceptional thinking together*

[www.tonkintaylor.co.nz](http://www.tonkintaylor.co.nz)

## Document Control

Title: Groundwater Bore Feasibility Assessment					
Date	Version	Description	Prepared by:	Reviewed by:	Authorised by:
15/02/2018	DRAFT	Draft for client comment	Hannah Ross	Leon Pemberton	David Bouma
01/05/2018	DRAFT	Updated draft for client comment	Hannah Ross	Leon Pemberton	David Bouma
16/05/2018	FINAL	-		Leon Pemberton	David Bouma

## Distribution:

Waitomo District Council  
 Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (FILE)

Electronic copy  
 1 copy

## Table of contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Background	1
1.2	Scope of work	1
2	Study Area	2
2.1	Location	2
2.2	Existing land use	2
2.3	Te Kuiti wastewater and stormwater infrastructure	3
3	Environmental Setting	4
3.1	Topography	4
3.2	Geology of the study area	4
3.2.1	Inferred depth of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones	5
3.2.2	Inferred thickness of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones	7
3.2.3	Conceptual geological cross-section	7
3.3	Hydrogeology of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones	10
3.3.1	Groundwater levels	10
3.3.2	Well test results from Mangarino Road Well 1	10
3.3.3	Typical hydrogeological characteristics for limestones	10
3.4	Climate	11
3.5	Groundwater allocation and availability	11
3.5.1	Nearby groundwater wells	12
3.6	Regional and local water quality	14
3.7	Local consented discharge permits	14
4	Groundwater feasibility assessment	15
4.1	Bore sizing and potential yield	15
4.2	Bore field constraints	16
5	Summary	17
5.1	Current water supply	17
5.2	Geology/hydrogeology	17
5.3	Groundwater availability	18
5.4	Water quality	18
5.5	Bore field constraints	18
5.6	Further works	19
6	References	19
7	Applicability	21

Appendix A : Figures

Appendix B : Calculated drawdown of nearby bores using the Theis equation



## 1 Introduction

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (T+T) has been engaged by Waitomo District Council (WDC) to undertake a high level desktop assessment for a proposed groundwater bore. The groundwater bore is required to supplement and/or replace Te Kuiti's water supply. This report details the findings of our assessment, and has been undertaken in accordance with our proposal dated 30 October, 2017.

### 1.1 Background

The current municipal water supply for Te Kuiti is sourced from the Mangaokewa Stream which flows from south-east to north-west through Te Kuiti. Water from the stream is treated at the Te Kuiti Water Treatment Plant (WTP), located near the corner of Lawrence Street and State Highway 30, prior to distribution. The Te Kuiti WTP has a current consent (Ref: AUTH133317.01.01) to take up to 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day of water from the Mangaokewa Stream for public water supply.

It is our understanding that WDC are investigating supplementary/alternative water supply sources for Te Kuiti in the event that water from the Mangaokewa Stream is not able to be taken. As part of this work, WDC are interested in the feasibility of abstracting groundwater near the Te Kuiti WTP as a supplementary/alternative supply. Accordingly, WDC has indicated that the groundwater supply would preferably be capable of supplying the full public water demand of up to 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day.

We are aware that WDC has previously installed and tested a bore some distance away from the WTP, but because of construction costs associated with infrastructure it is considered un-economic to pump the water from the existing bore to the WTP.

### 1.2 Scope of work

To meet the objectives of this groundwater bore feasibility assessment we undertook the following scope of work:

- Define and agree the feasibility study area with WDC.
- Review of published and readily available information regarding the local geology and groundwater setting.
- Collate and review information obtained from Waikato Regional Council (WRC), including but not limited to:
  - Details of existing groundwater bores.
  - Confirm groundwater allocation and availability.
  - Existing permitted and consented groundwater take information, including pumping test information where available.
  - Existing discharge consents to land and groundwater, particularly wastewater discharge consents (e.g. Septic tanks, commercial infiltration type discharges).
  - Groundwater quality information from the study area and evaluation against the Drinking Water Standards NZ (DWSNZ 2005 (revised 2008)).
- Collate and review documents supplied by WDC, including but not limited to:
  - Previous pump testing reports.
  - Nearby land use activities.
  - A plan/map of Council land and assets (i.e. water treatment plant) where a bore could potentially be drilled.
  - Reticulated water and wastewater networks.
  - Local planning zones.



- Determine the likely aquifer parameters in the area from the published information and potential aquifer yield.
- Develop a conceptual hydrogeological cross-section model, identifying potential production zones (if sufficient data is available).
- Construct a constraints map to assist with determining a preferred bore location.
- Preparation of a short report detailing the findings of the assessment and recommendations for future stages of work.

## 2 Study Area

### 2.1 Location

We understand that WDC would preferably locate the supplementary/alternative water supply bore within close proximity to the existing WTP. However, because information is relatively sparse, our assessment covers an area within a 2 km radius of the Te Kuiti WTP to capture regional information. Our indicative study area is shown in Figure 2.1 below.

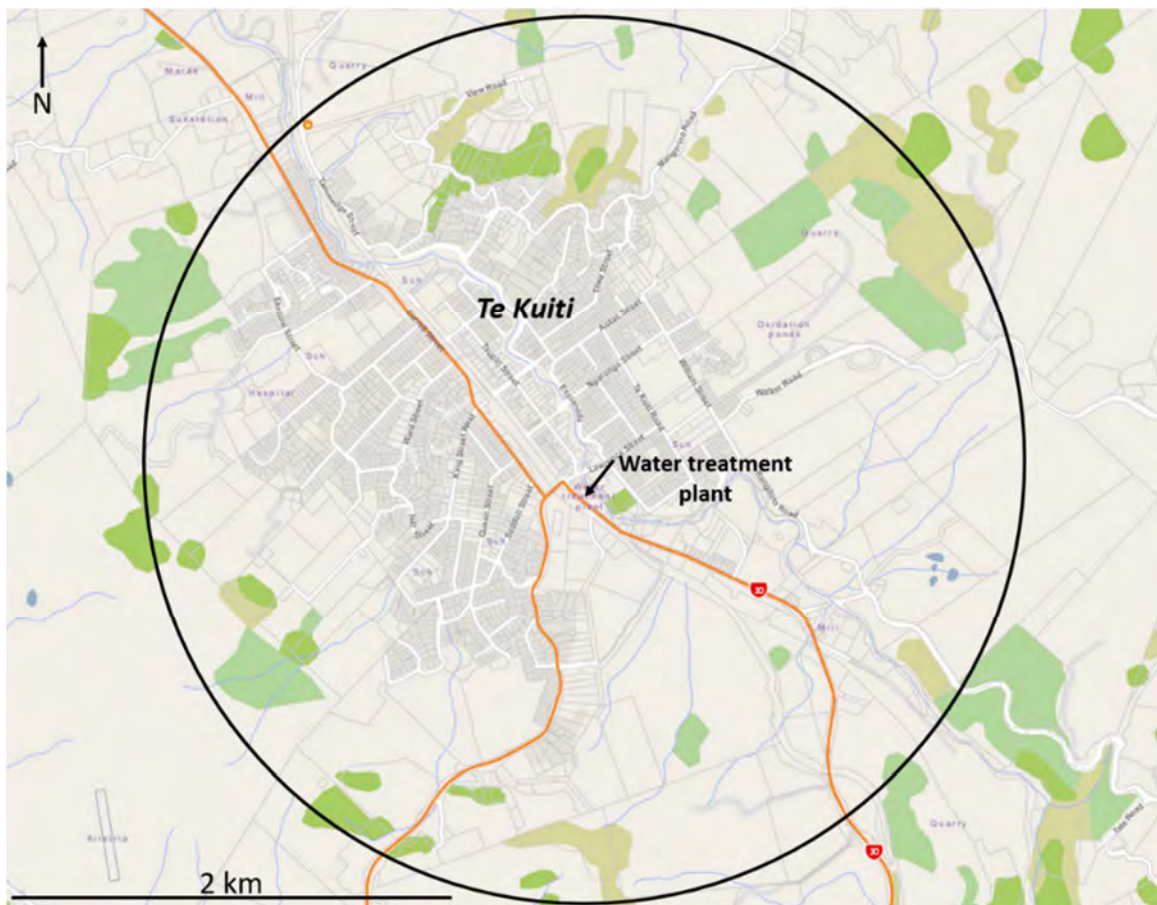


Figure 2.1: indicative map of the study area (approximately 2 km radius from the Te Kuiti WTP)<sup>1</sup>

### 2.2 Existing land use

The study area comprises Te Kuiti Township, as well as surrounding rural land. The land beyond the township predominantly comprises agricultural land, as well as the Te Kuiti Landfill Recycle area

<sup>1</sup> Waikato Regional Council, 2017. Image sourced from Waikato Regional Council GIS viewer: <https://waikatomaps.waikatoregion.govt.nz/Viewer/?map=a33bfb224531495f80376d50f57095c8>

(approximately 1.5 km NE of the WTP), Symonds Quarry (approximately 2.1 km NW of the WTP), and the town's sewage treatment plant and oxidation ponds (approximately 2.75 km NW of the WTP) (Figure 2.2).

North-east along State Highway 3 are a number of residential dwellings and commercial buildings, including service stations and a timber mill. A cemetery lies to the south-west of the WTP, at a higher elevation. In addition, a large industrial zone is located immediately south of the Te Kuiti WTP and dominates the southern end of the township (Figure 2.2). Within this industrial zone is a plant for quick lime production, a saw mill, mechanics, meat processor, and slaughter house.

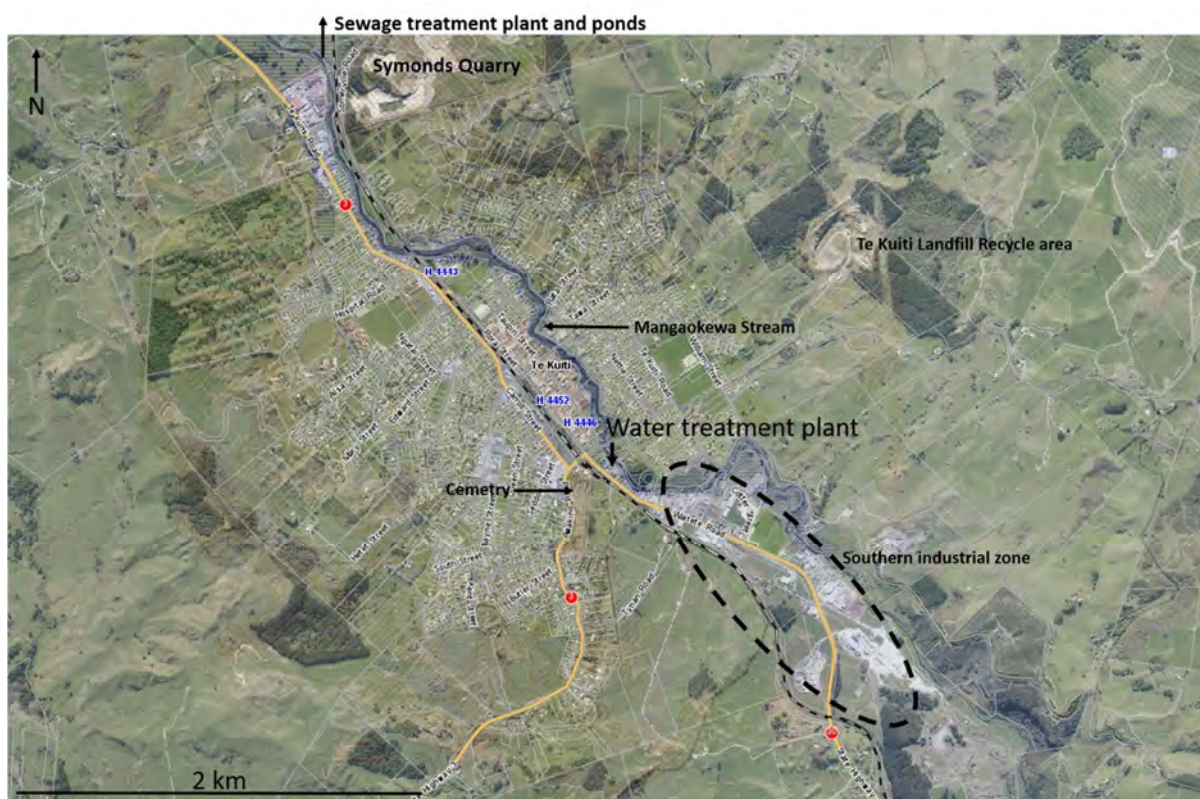


Figure 2.2: Aerial photo of Te Kuiti and surrounding land, including land use features mentioned in the text (<http://www.waitomo.govt.nz/online-mapping/>).

### 2.3 Te Kuiti wastewater and stormwater infrastructure

Te Kuiti Township has a reticulated town sewer system, and the Te Kuiti Waste WTP was upgraded in 2013<sup>2</sup>. Ongoing upgrades are being carried out, not only on the sewer network, but also water supply and wastewater infrastructure. The wastewater, water supply and stormwater networks do not extend past the immediate Te Kuiti Township, so dwellings and buildings in rural areas are connected to septic tanks.

<sup>2</sup> Waitomo District Council website, <http://www.waitomo.govt.nz/>.

### 3 Environmental Setting

#### 3.1 Topography

Te Kuiti lies within a valley surrounded by steep slopes to the east and west. The base of the valley is predominantly flat, with the Mangaokewa Stream running from south-east to north-west along the valley floor. The Mangaokewa Stream continues north, discharging into the Waipa River.

#### 3.2 Geology of the study area

A simplified geological sequence for Te Kuiti is shown in Table 3.1. The table outlines the geology of the Te Kuiti district, and suggests that aquifer units from the Pakaumanu Ignimbrites, Alexandra Volcanics and Te Kuiti Group may be present in the study area, and could be potential sources of groundwater. Within the Te Kuiti Group, limestone and sandstone units have been identified as potential extensive aquifers (White et al., 2015).

Table 3.1: Simplified geological sequence for the wider Te Kuiti district, including the Te Kuiti Township<sup>3</sup>.

Geological period	Age (years ago) of rocks/deposits	Main rock or deposit types	Geological name of rocks and deposits
Holocene	<11,500	Alluvial sands and silts	Recent sediments
		Pumice ash and lapilli	Taupo Tephra
Pleistocene	2.6 million to 11,500	Volcanic ash	Ash
		Ignimbrite	Pakaumanu Ignimbrites
		Andesite and breccias	Purera/Titiraupenga and Maungatautari Volcanics
		Basalt lavas and scoria	Alexandra Volcanics
Early Miocene	24-16 million	Sandstone	Mokau Group
		Mudstone	Mahoenui Group
Oligocene	34-24 million	Limestone	Te Kuiti Group
Late Triassic and Jurassic	230 – 145 million	Greywacke sandstone and argillite or siltstone	Waipapa Terrane Murihiku Terrane

Nelson (1978) looked at the stratigraphy and palaeontology of the Oligocene Te Kuiti Group in Waitomo County, creating stratigraphic columns from 197 outcrops in the county. Two of these stratigraphic columns are located within 10 km of Te Kuiti and show that in this area only the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup is present, which is made up of the Orahiri Limestone, overlain by the Waitomo Sandstone, which is then overlain by the Otorohanga Limestone. This sequence is then conformably overlain by the Mahoenui Group mudstone. The thickness of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestone sequence from the stratigraphic columns is 50-70 m, where the Waitomo Sandstone is inferred to be only 10 m thick in the vicinity of Te Kuiti (Nelson, 1978).

Figure 3.1 is a simplified geological map of our study area. The geological map shows that Holocene river deposits and Oligocene Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones are found within the immediate vicinity of the Te Kuiti WTP. The Mangaokewa Stream has incised into these sediments by about 5m.

<sup>3</sup> C. Nelson, <http://www.waitomo.govt.nz/community-service/parks-and-reserves/brook-park/>.

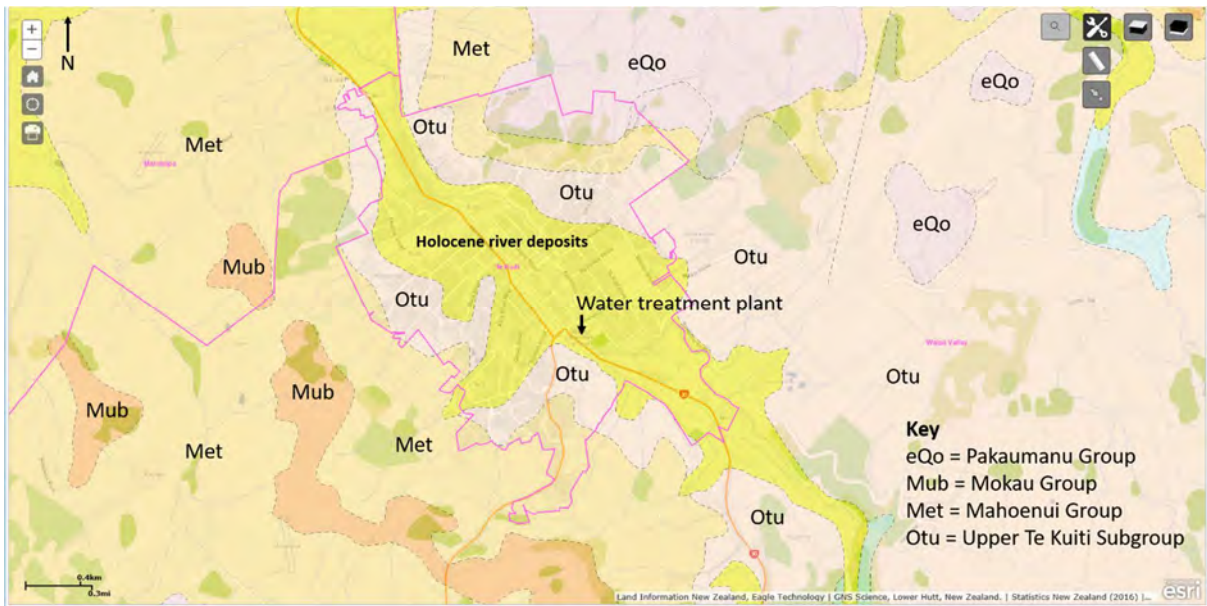


Figure 3.1: Simplified geological map of Te Kuiti and surrounding area (modified from *Geology of the Waikato Area –IGNS Geological Map 4* (Edbrooke, 2005)). Geological descriptions of the rock units identified on the map are given in Table 3.2.

Table 3.2: Geological descriptions of the rock units identified on the geological map (Edbrooke, 2005).

Map Key	Geological Name	Main Rock Types
Holocene river deposits	Holocene river deposits	Alluvial and colluvial sand, silt, mud and clay, with local gravel and peat beds.
eQo	Pakaumanu Group	Iglimbrite
Mub	Mokau Group	Fine to medium sandstone
Met	Mahoenui Group	Mudstone
Otu	Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup	Sandy and pure skeletal limestone with calcareous sandstone and rare conglomerates

From an analysis of the local geology, the limestones of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup appear to be the only potential aquifers in the study area (White et al., 2015), especially given that they are expected to underlie the land immediately surrounding the Te Kuiti WTP at depth.

### 3.2.1 Inferred depth of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones

There are currently no consented groundwater boreholes drilled in the immediate Te Kuiti Township (Figure 3.2). However, within the study area there are at least four bores that have associated bore logs that can be used to infer constraints on the depth and thickness of limestone close to the township (Table 3.3). In 2004, Cameron and Daughney (2004) prepared a report for WDC to identify a suitable groundwater resource for municipal water supply in Te Kuiti. They identified the units encountered in the bores in Table 3.3 as mostly Mahoenui Group mudstones and limestones. This suggests that in the hills immediately surrounding the Te Kuiti Township, the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones will be overlain by a thick sequence of predominantly mudstone, in some areas up to approximately 100 m thick.

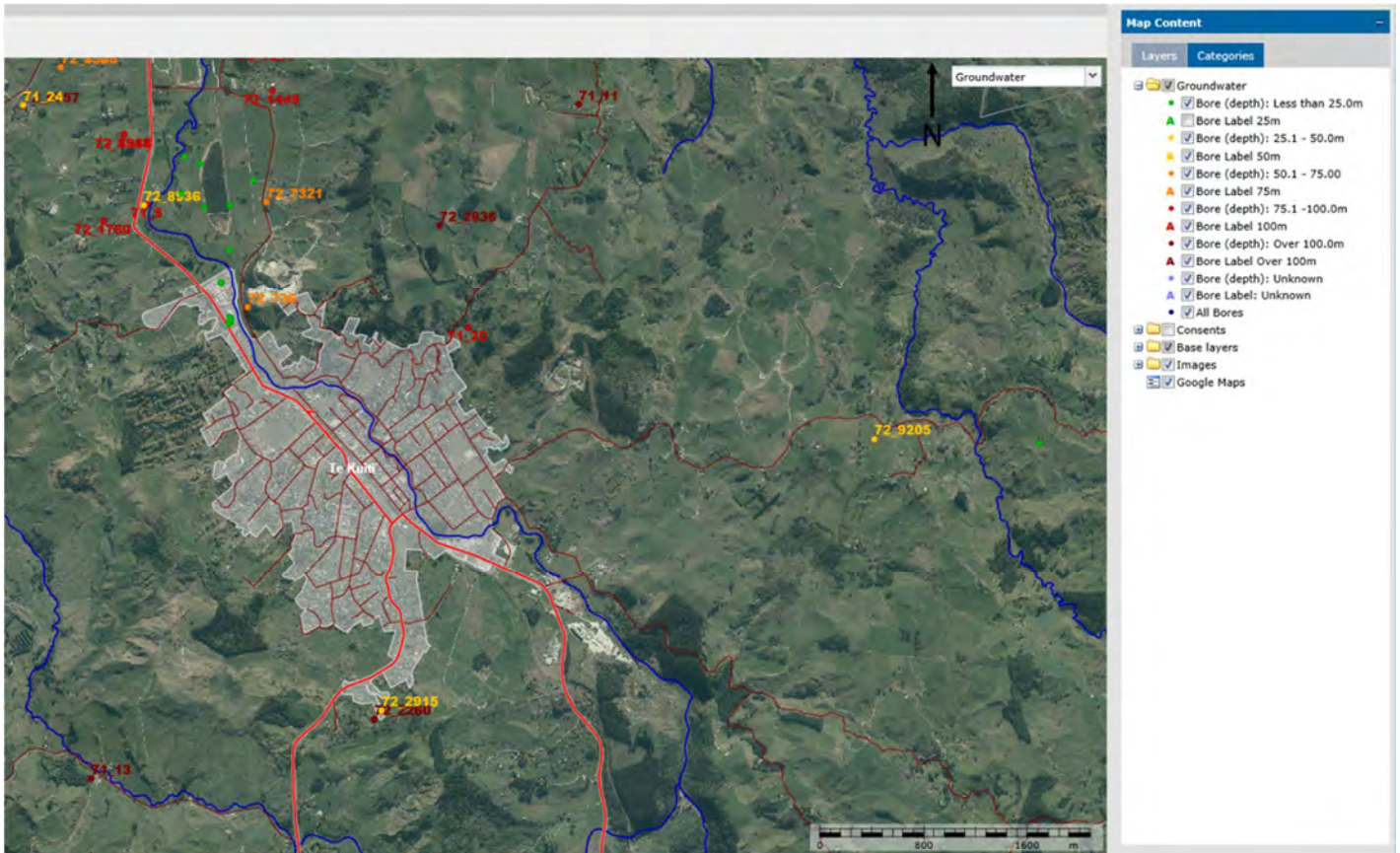


Figure 3.2: Location of groundwater boreholes within the Te Kuiti district (<https://waikatomap.waikatoregion.govt.nz/Viewer/?map=a33bfb224531495f80376d50f57095c8#>). Note that there are no groundwater boreholes currently drilled in the Te Kuiti Township.

Table 3.3: Simplified bore logs for groundwater bores within the study area.

Bore No.	72_2260	72_2915	71_20	72_736
Simplified bore log	0-4 m Clay 4-8 m Limestone 8-16.2 m Mudstone 16.2-20 m Fractured Limestone with water 20-28 m Limestone 28-179.8 m Mudstone with minor Sandstone 179.8-230 m Limestone	0-30.4 m Limestone (screened 14-28 m)	0-64 m clay and silt 64-95.4 m Sandstone	0-12 m Limestone 12-15 m Clay 15-68 m Limestone

Note that none of these bores are in the Te Kuiti Township and all are more than a kilometre from the Te Kuiti WTP.

In addition, T+T has carried out a number of geotechnical studies at the Te Kuiti Hospital site (job no. 61733) (Figure 3.3). The studies included the drilling of two boreholes in 2013, to assess the stability of the fill and soils that the site was being developed on. In both boreholes, they found fill to a depth of approximately 3 m, and then siltstone to approximately 15 m (the bottom of the borehole).

On the simplified geological map, the boreholes at the hospital are mapped within an area of Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones. Therefore, in this location, the limestone strata are inferred to be deeper than 15 m.

T+T has also undertaken geotechnical investigations at the St John's ambulance site and the Z Energy service station site (Figure 3.3). Two cone penetrometer tests (CPTs) were carried out at the St John's site until refusal depth, which was at a maximum depth of 12.2 m below ground (bgl). Eight CPTs were carried out at the Z Energy site, with general refusal depths between approximately 12.5 m to 14 m bgl. CPT refusal at these depths is inferred to indicate the top of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup rocks.

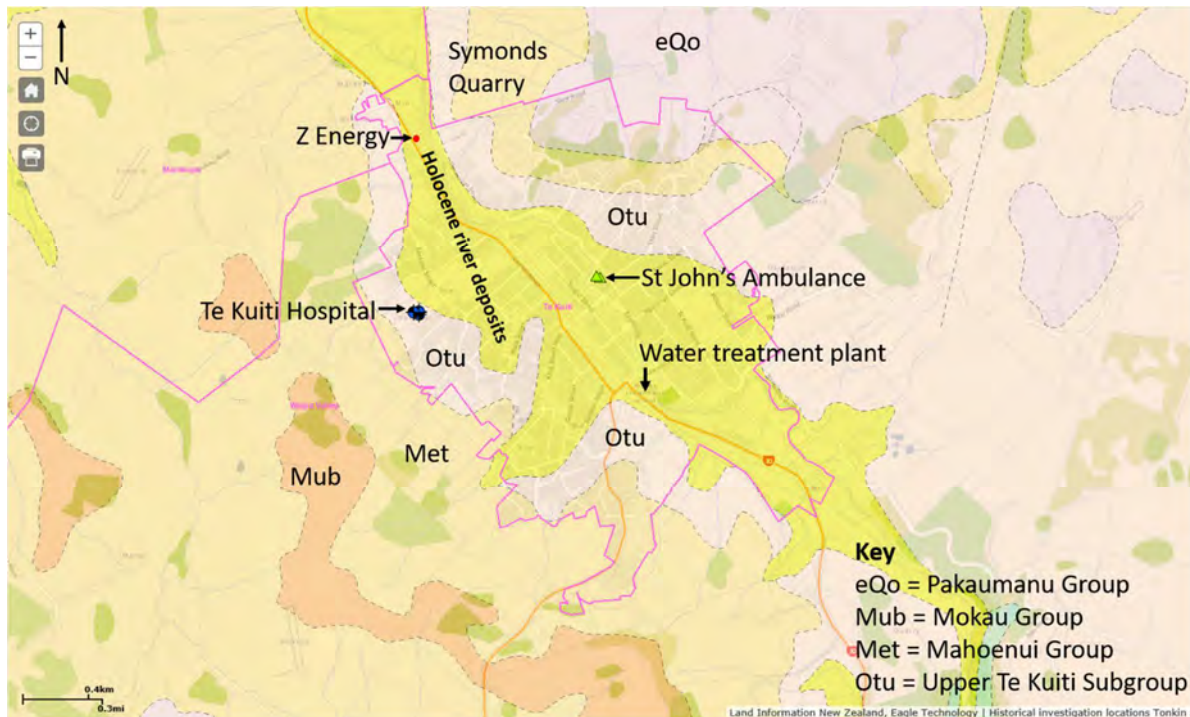


Figure 3.3: Locations of previous T+T geotechnical assessments in Te Kuiti.

With no geological logs available close to the Te Kuiti WTP, we infer from previous T+T studies and bore logs from surrounding boreholes (Table 3.3), that the depth to limestone could be more than 15 m in the vicinity of the WTP. It also appears that the limestone will be overlain by interbedded mudstone-siltstone-sandstone units.

### 3.2.2 Inferred thickness of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones

With no geological logs available close to the Te Kuiti WTP, we infer from previous T+T studies and Nelson (1978), that the thickness of each limestone unit could be several meters to 30-60 m. In addition, the limestone units may contain beds of mudstone and sandstone.

### 3.2.3 Conceptual geological cross-section

Based on our understanding of the geology in the Te Kuiti area, and our inferences on the depth and thickness of the Upper Te Kuiti subgroup limestones (see sections above), we have developed a conceptual (schematic) SW-NE geological cross section of the Te Kuiti basin (Figure 3.4 and Figure 1 Appendix A). Due to a lack of borehole data, the cross-section is not to scale and there is large uncertainty around the depths and thicknesses of the geological units shown on the cross-section.

Using our conceptual cross-section, we infer that the Otorohanga Limestone will likely have hydraulic connectivity with the Holocene deposits and potentially the Mangaokewa Stream, making it more susceptible to potential contamination from sources at and immediately below ground surface (for example, the town sewer system). Therefore, we suggest that the target limestone aquifer for the WDC groundwater bore should be the Orahiri Limestone, which is inferred to be approximately 45-80 m below ground in the vicinity of the Te Kuiti WTP (although, since our understanding of the geology below Te Kuiti is very limited, the limestone could be shallower or deeper).

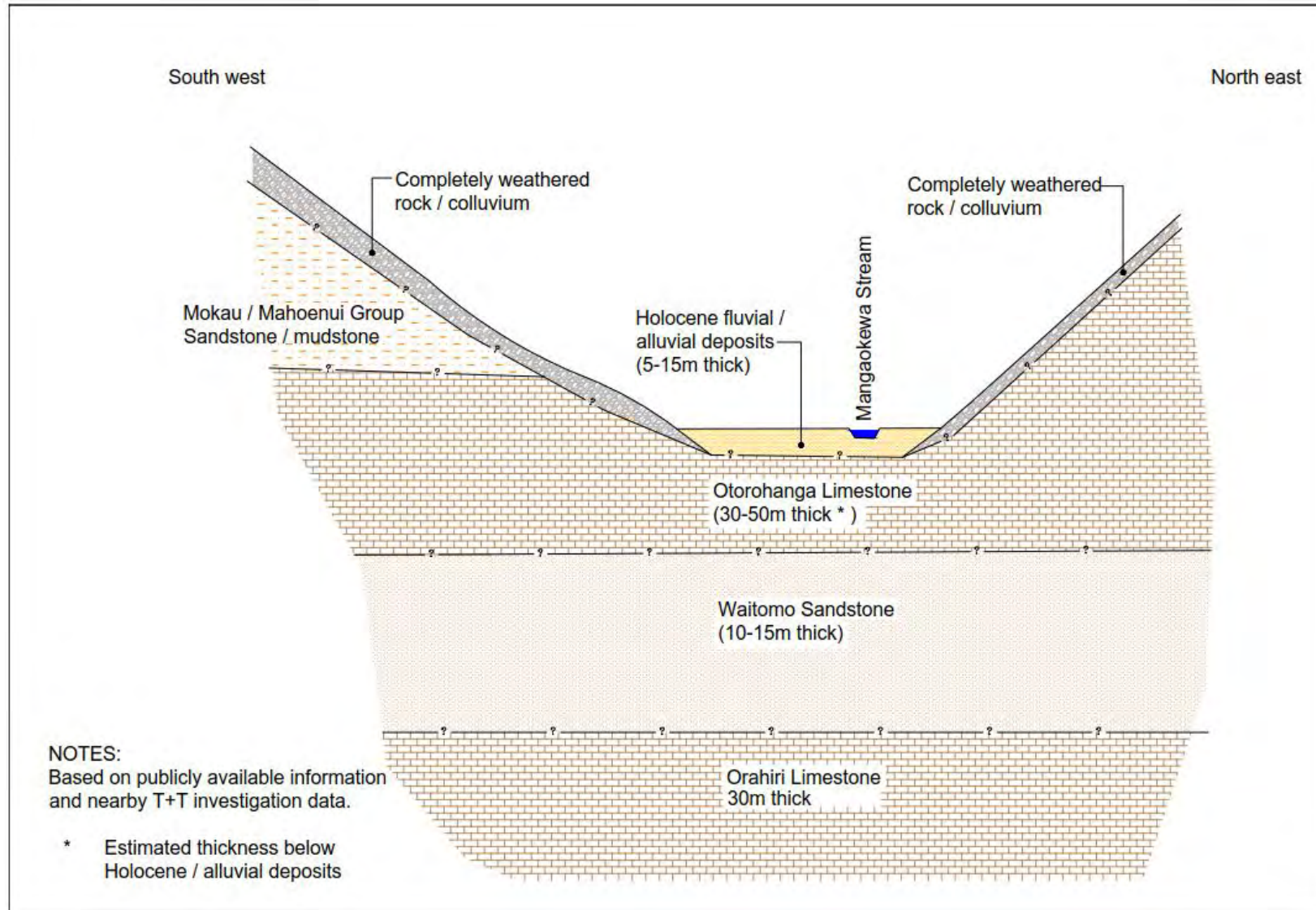


Figure 3.4: Conceptual geological cross-section of the Te Kuiti basin.



### 3.3 Hydrogeology of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup limestones

#### 3.3.1 Groundwater levels

In general, in the Waipa Catchment area, groundwater elevations follow topography, from higher terrain to low points, determined by stream and river networks (Petch, 2015). This implies that close to the Te Kuiti WTP, groundwater levels may be shallow, or very close to the surface. But this will depend on whether the Mangaokewa stream is hydraulically connected with the limestone aquifers, as water taken from the stream could be draining the groundwater as well.

#### 3.3.2 Well test results from Mangarino Road Well 1

In 2004, Terra Aqua Consultants drilled a pilot hole for WDC, at Mangarino Road, to assess potential groundwater sources to supplement the Te Kuiti town supply (Whyte, 2004). After a preliminary investigation they decided that the target aquifer for testing hydrological characteristics should be the Otorohanga-Orahiri Limestone of the Upper Te Kuiti Subgroup. The pilot hole was cased to 90m below ground level (bgl) and left open from 90-150m, the depth of the target aquifer.

As part of Terra Aqua Consultants' assessment (Whyte, 2004), they carried out a step rate test, where the first two steps were 120 minutes in duration and the final step was extended for 18 hours. Recovery was not 100% after 24 hours, but when monitoring was completed after 28 hours, the recovery was up to 92%. The results of the pump test are summarized below:

- Transmissivity ranged from  $2.85 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  to  $4.75 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  (24.6  $\text{m}^2/\text{day}$  to 41  $\text{m}^2/\text{day}$ )
- Hydraulic conductivity ranged from  $3.17 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m/s}$  to  $5.28 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m/s}$
- Expected drawdown of 20-35 m, assuming pumping rates of 900 to 1300  $\text{m}^3/\text{day}$  (10 to 15 L/s)
- Potential long term flow rate of 1200  $\text{m}^3/\text{day}$  (approximately 14 L/s)

Terra Aqua Consultants (Whyte, 2004) state that recharge to the limestone aquifer is from rainfall infiltration through tomos and outcrops. This is in agreement with Petch (2015), who determined that 77% of net rainfall infiltrates the land surface in the Waipa Catchment zone.

The aquifer was considered confined at the pilot hole since the water level was measured above the top of the aquifer.

The estimated long term flow rate of the Mangarino pilot test well is within the range predicted by Cameron and Daughney (2004), who gave a range of potential bore yield for the Otorohanga and Orahiri Limestones of 2.2 to 55 L/s.

#### 3.3.3 Typical hydrogeological characteristics for limestones

Unfortunately, our literature search has found very little information on the groundwater in the Waitomo District, let alone on the local aquifers underlying (and that could supply groundwater to) the Te Kuiti township. We have only one report on a pumping test in the vicinity of the Te Kuiti Township, that of Whyte (2004) on the test pilot well along Mangarino Road.

Therefore, the following additional hydrogeological parameters, summarised in Table 3.4, are from published sources on general limestone units collated worldwide (for comparison, the values obtained from the Mangarino pilot hole are also included in Table 3.4).

Table 3.4: Typical hydrogeological parameters from published data on limestones worldwide.

Feature	Hydraulic conductivity <sup>4</sup> (m/s)	Transmissivity <sup>5</sup> (m <sup>2</sup> /s)	Specific Yield <sup>4</sup> (%)
Limestone	1x10 <sup>-9</sup> to 6x10 <sup>-6</sup>	8.6x10 <sup>-7</sup> to 4.7x10 <sup>-6</sup>	14-18
Karst and reef limestone	1x10 <sup>-6</sup> to 2x10 <sup>-2</sup>	-	-
Fractured dolomite and limestone	-	11x10 <sup>-2</sup> to 2.9x10 <sup>-1</sup>	-
Mangarino pilot hole	3.17x10 <sup>-6</sup> to 5.28x10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.85x10 <sup>-4</sup> to 4.75x10 <sup>-4</sup>	-

Comparing the hydraulic characteristics obtained from the pumping test at the Mangarino pilot hole with those collated for limestones around the world (Table 3.4), it appears that the Otorohanga-Orahiri Limestone has hydraulic conductivities closer to the lower end of the range of values for typical limestone units. In contrast, the reported transmissivity from the Mangarino pilot hole is in the middle of the range of published worldwide transmissivity values.

### 3.4 Climate

The mean annual total rainfall for the Mangaokewa surface water catchment is 1434 mm<sup>6</sup>.

### 3.5 Groundwater allocation and availability

Te Kuiti Township straddles the southern boundary of the Waipa Aquifer Management Area<sup>7</sup> (see Figure 3.5 for the location of the southern boundary of the Waipa Aquifer Management Area). We have contacted WRC to discuss groundwater allocation and availability within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area and the regulatory implications for groundwater takes located outside of an Aquifer Management Area in the Waikato River Catchment.

The Waipa Aquifer has a management level of 320,000,000 m<sup>3</sup> per year. WRC has confirmed that the current allocation of groundwater in the Waipa Aquifer Management Area is 3.4%<sup>8</sup> of the management level, leaving over 300 million m<sup>3</sup>/yr of groundwater available. A summary of groundwater allocation for the Waipa Aquifer, and the impact of a WDC groundwater take on groundwater availability, are shown in Table 3.5 below. We have assumed that WDC will need to abstract groundwater at 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day (1,752,000 m<sup>3</sup>/yr).

Table 3.5: Groundwater allocation in the Waipa Aquifer Management Area.

	Waipa Aquifer
Management level (m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	320,000,000 <sup>8</sup>
Approximate volume currently allocated (m <sup>3</sup> /annum) (% of total management level)	10,735,000 <sup>8</sup> (3.4%)
Approximate remaining allocation (m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	309,154,000 <sup>8</sup>
Proposed groundwater take (m <sup>3</sup> /annum) (% of remaining allocation)	1,752,000 (0.6%)
Approximate allocation remaining after sought groundwater take (m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	307,402,000

<sup>4</sup> Values from [http://www.aqtesolv.com/aquifer-tests/aquifer\\_properties.htm](http://www.aqtesolv.com/aquifer-tests/aquifer_properties.htm).

<sup>5</sup> Values from Gelhar et al. (1992).

<sup>6</sup> Waikato Regional Council (2017). Data accessed 7 December 2017: <http://rainfallmap.waikatoregion.govt.nz/cgi-bin/hydwebserver.cgi/points/details?point=2132&catchment=16>

<sup>7</sup> Waikato Regional Council (2012). Waikato Regional Plan – Water Allocation Maps. Management Level – Assessed Aquifers. Chapter 3.3, Table 3-6, Map 11.

<sup>8</sup> Sung Soo Koh, Scientist, Waikato Regional Council, pers. comm., email dated 8-12-17.

Therefore, if WDC is to locate their proposed groundwater bore in the Waipa Aquifer Management Area, there would be approximately 309 million m<sup>3</sup>/year of groundwater available, and since the WDC will only be extracting approximately 0.6% of the available groundwater, there should be sufficient groundwater available for a proposed take of equal magnitude to that already being taken from the Mangaokewa Stream.

However, it should be noted that if the proposed bore lies beyond the Waipa Aquifer Management boundary (Figure 3.5), an individual assessment will need to be undertaken to demonstrate that the volume of groundwater sought by WDC is available for allocation.

Through communication with WRC (pers. comm., Cameron King, Senior Water Resource Officer, WRC, email dated 8-12-2017), if the groundwater take is sought for outside the managed groundwater area, and the groundwater is shown to be hydraulically connected to the Waikato River Catchment, an application to take groundwater “would not be able to be processed. Instead, it would have to go into the Waikato deferred processing queue, with no certainty at all of [the WRC] being in a position to grant a take once we are able to get around to processing [it]”. But, if the location of the take “falls within a managed groundwater area” (for example, the Waipa Aquifer Management Area) an application could be processed.

Therefore, T+T recommend that the location of the WDC groundwater bore/bore field be placed within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area.

### 3.5.1 Nearby groundwater wells

There are only two consented wells to take groundwater in the study area, both approximately 2 km from the Te Kuiti WTP. These are for consents 9224 and 51149 (Figure 3.5).

Consent 9224 is for bore no. 72\_2260, and was obtained in September 2005 to take a maximum daily volume of 100 m<sup>3</sup>/day. Bore 72\_2260 is 230m deep, but there are no details on the screen depth.

Consent 51149 is for bore no. 72\_736, and was obtained in July 2008 to take up to 60 m<sup>3</sup>/day. Screen information for bore 72\_736 is also unknown, but the bore hole is 68 m deep. From bore logs for both wells, we assume the groundwater is being taken from the limestone units encountered in the wells (Table 3.3).

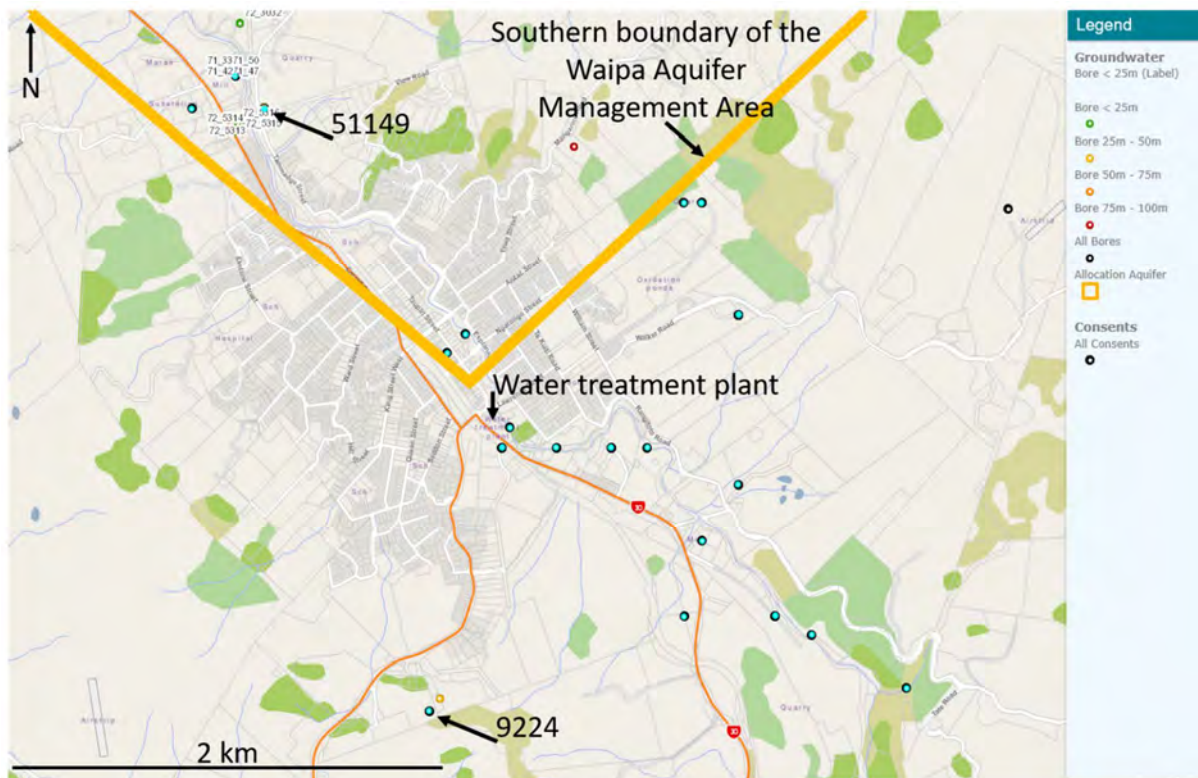


Figure 3.5: Location map of consented groundwater and surface water takes, and consented discharges in the study area (blue circles)<sup>9</sup>. Consents 51149 and 9224 are the only consented groundwater takes in the study area (refer to Figure 2.1 for extent of study area). The orange lines are the location of the southern boundary of the Waipa Aquifer Management Area.

### 3.5.1.1 Potential drawdown effects on neighbouring wells from pumping of a theoretical WDC groundwater bore

We have investigated the effects a WDC groundwater bore could potentially have on neighbouring bores by estimating the theoretical drawdown effect on dummy neighbouring wells using the Theis equation.

In this analysis we have assumed there is one WDC groundwater bore, pumping at a rate of approximately 56 L/s (equivalent to the current WDC water supply take of 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day). The transmissivity value used in the calculations is the average determined from the Mangarino Road pilot hole pumping test results: 32.8 m<sup>2</sup>/day.

Since there is large uncertainty in the geology below the Te Kuiti Township, we have used two different storativity values, representing the two potential extremes in the confinement of the target limestone aquifer; either confined or unconfined. The results from this analysis are reported in Appendix B.

Our calculations using the Theis equation show that if the limestone is confined, using a representative storativity value of 0.001, then a WDC groundwater bore would potentially have a large effect on the drawdown in neighbouring well bores, up to approximately 55 m in bores 500 m away, after one year of pumping. For wells approximately 2 km away, the drawdown effect would be much less, approximately 23 m.

However, if the limestone is unconfined, using a representative storativity of 0.05, then the drawdown effects on neighbouring wells would be minimal, only approximately 12 m in bores 500 m

<sup>9</sup> <https://waikatmaps.waikatoregion.govt.nz/Viewer/?map=a33bfb224531495f80376d50f57095c8#>.

away from the WDC groundwater bore (after one year of pumping), and approximately 0.4 m in bores 2 km from the WDC groundwater bore.

We believe that the drawdown effect will be somewhere between these two extremes (15-69 m for any neighbouring bores 500 m from the WDC groundwater bore), but the uncertainty in the geology of both the target limestone aquifer and overlying geologic units means that we cannot constrain the potential drawdown effects any further at this time.

It is important to note that the transmissivity value we have used in these calculations is averaged from only one pumping test, adding to the uncertainty, and we have assumed that WDC will be extracting groundwater at the same rate as their current extraction rate. It may be that WDC will only be supplementing their current water supply, so the rate at which the groundwater bore will be pumping at will be less, minimising the effect on neighbouring bores. In addition, even if WDC does pump at 56 L/s, this may not be for an entire year, allowing time for the water levels in neighbouring wells to recover.

Once a site for the WDC groundwater bore/bore field has been identified, a more in-depth investigation into drawdown effects on neighbouring wells should be carried out. It is important to note that currently there are only two consented wells to take groundwater, both approximately 2 km from the Te Kuiti WTP, and therefore the drawdown effect on these wells will be minimal if the future WDC groundwater bore/bore field is located close to the WTP.

### 3.6 Regional and local water quality

Petch (2015) carried out a study of groundwater resources in the Waikato region for the Healthy Rivers Project. In his phase 1 draft update, Petch reported that 22 groundwater monitoring wells were used to determine water quality for the Waipa Catchment area. Generally, groundwater nitrate concentrations were sometimes higher than the New Zealand maximum acceptable value (MAV – 11.3mg/L), or between half of MAV to MAV. It appears that nitrate concentrations are slowly rising. In addition, manganese and iron were found to be above MAV, and guidelines for wells, especially in low lying areas.

In addition, water quality measurements were made on water samples from the Mangarino pilot hole (Whyte, 2004). Manganese, iron and turbidity values were all above the New Zealand drinking water standards, but do not pose a health risk. They only effect the taste and appearance of the water, so if treated, will not be an issue.

We have no data for *E. coli* or faecal coliform concentrations in the groundwater underlying Te Kuiti.

### 3.7 Local consented discharge permits

There are thirteen discharge permits in the study area, six of those to discharge to land and seven to discharge into water (Figure 3.6). Several of the land discharge permits are for discharging leachates from landfills and one is for sewage (Te Kuiti Landfill). There is only one for stormwater. The discharges into water are for stormwater, washwater and leachate (from a closed woodwaste landfill). The majority of these are being discharged into the Mangaokewa Stream. All of these discharges have the potential to enter the groundwater system.

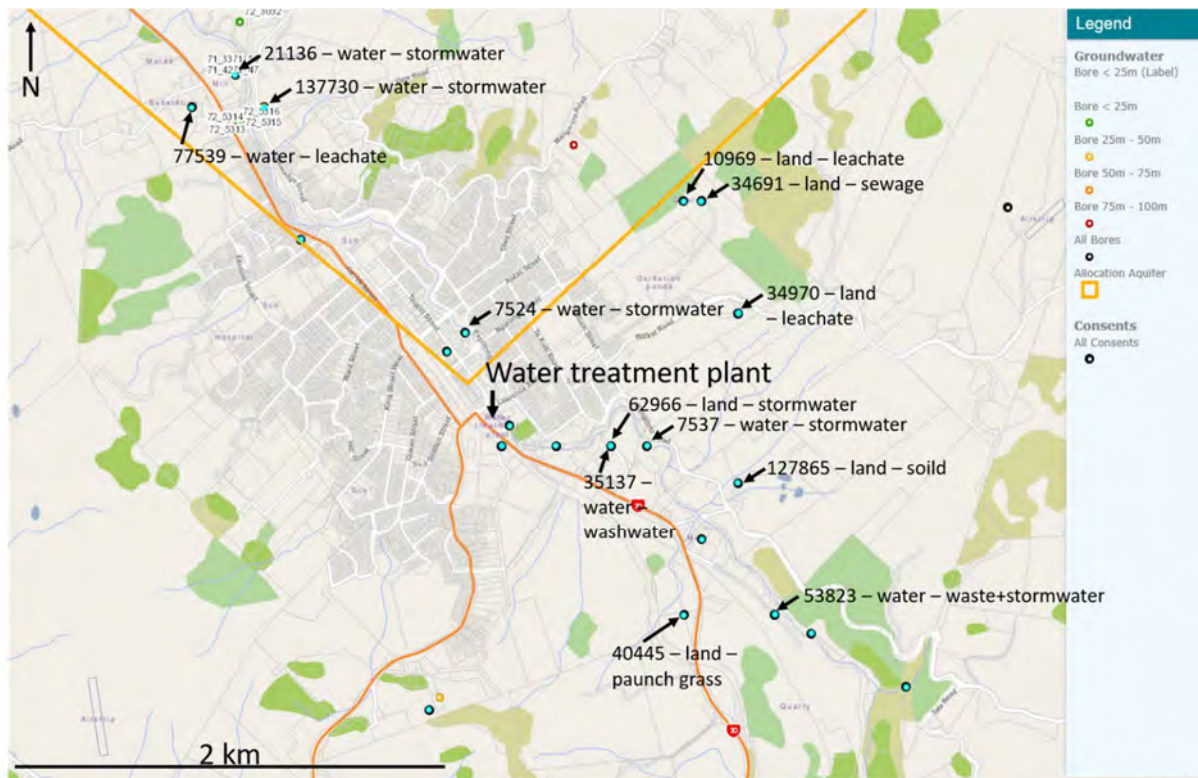


Figure 3.6: Discharge permits onto land and into water, within the study area  
<https://waikatomaps.waikatoregion.govt.nz/Viewer/?map=a33bfb224531495f80376d50f57095c8#>.

## 4 Groundwater feasibility assessment

This section draws on information presented earlier to identify the potential bore field size, yield, and constraints relating to the location of a future groundwater supply take in Te Kuiti.

### 4.1 Bore sizing and potential yield

Although the potential future demand of a WDC groundwater bore has not been provided to T+T, we understand that the take would be used to supplement and/or replace the Te Kuiti water supply. On this basis, it is reasonable to assume that the future demand would be of the same order of magnitude as the current Te Kuiti water supply take of 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day (approximately 56 L/s – this will vary throughout the day depending on peak water demand times, and is therefore an average).

If the hydrogeological characteristics of the target limestone aquifer below Te Kuiti township are similar to the limestone encountered in the Mangarino pilot test well (achieving a possible long term rate of approximately 14 L/s), then at this stage we would expect that the future bore field would need to consist of up to four bores to meet the current water supply take.

Additionally, If the geology encountered is similar to our conceptual cross-section (Figure 3.4), then we predict that each bore would probably be on the order of 75-110 m in depth, open hole through the Orahiri Limestone starting from approximately 45 m to 80 m depth, and be between 200-300 mm in diameter (to allow installation of a suitable pump). The open hole is expected to extend through the thickness of the Orahiri Limestone, approximately 30 m.

## 4.2 Bore field constraints

The information presented in this report has also been used to identify possible bore field constraints for the location of a WDC groundwater bore field. The potential constraints are listed below and illustrated in Figure 4.1.

- Needs to be within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area where there is currently surplus water availability
- Needs to be close to the Te Kuiti WTP to minimise construction costs associated with infrastructure for the future bore field
- Avoid potential groundwater contamination from the Te Kuiti landfill – assuming groundwater is flowing from high terrain to the Mangaokewa Stream, then the stream may intercept groundwater as baseflow and reduce the potential for contaminants to migrate west beyond the stream. Therefore the bores need to be on the western side of Mangaokewa Stream
- Avoid Te Kuiti flood hazards, especially flooding from the Mangaokewa Stream (use the WDC District Plan map)
- Minimise interference effects with existing consented groundwater takes (currently consents 51149 and 9224)
- The location of the reticulated town sewer system that may act as an ongoing source of microbiological contamination resulting from leakages through cracks and other damage to the pipelines
- Our limited knowledge of the geology and hydrogeology at depth below Te Kuiti

The proximity of a future bore/bore field to the Mangaokewa Stream has the potential to result in stream depletion effects that may need to be considered further in any future groundwater take assessment of effects. However, with a response zone expected to be greater than 45 m depth, the effects on surface water are likely to be reduced by the presence of the overlying Waitomo Sandstone and Otorohanga Limestone. Any potential stream depletion from a future groundwater take should be less than the stream depletion currently resulting from the existing stream water take.

When considering the potential bore field constraints identified above, the most favourable location for a new water supply bore field is north-west of the WTP, on the western side of the Mangaokewa Stream (shown as the green dashed area on Figure 4.1).

This area is preferred, given it is in the Waipa Aquifer Management Area, is on the western side of the Mangaokewa Stream (mitigating the potential groundwater contamination from the Te Kuiti Landfill), and is in close proximity to the WTP. However, further investigations will need to be undertaken to determine if the geology and hydrogeology at depth in the preferred area are favourable for pumping groundwater at the rates required, and to determine whether the limestone aquifer is likely to be in hydraulic connectivity with the near surface groundwater.

We note that being close to the WTP also means that the preferred area is within the reticulated town sewer network. The location of the sewer system will need further consideration when selecting the bore locations.

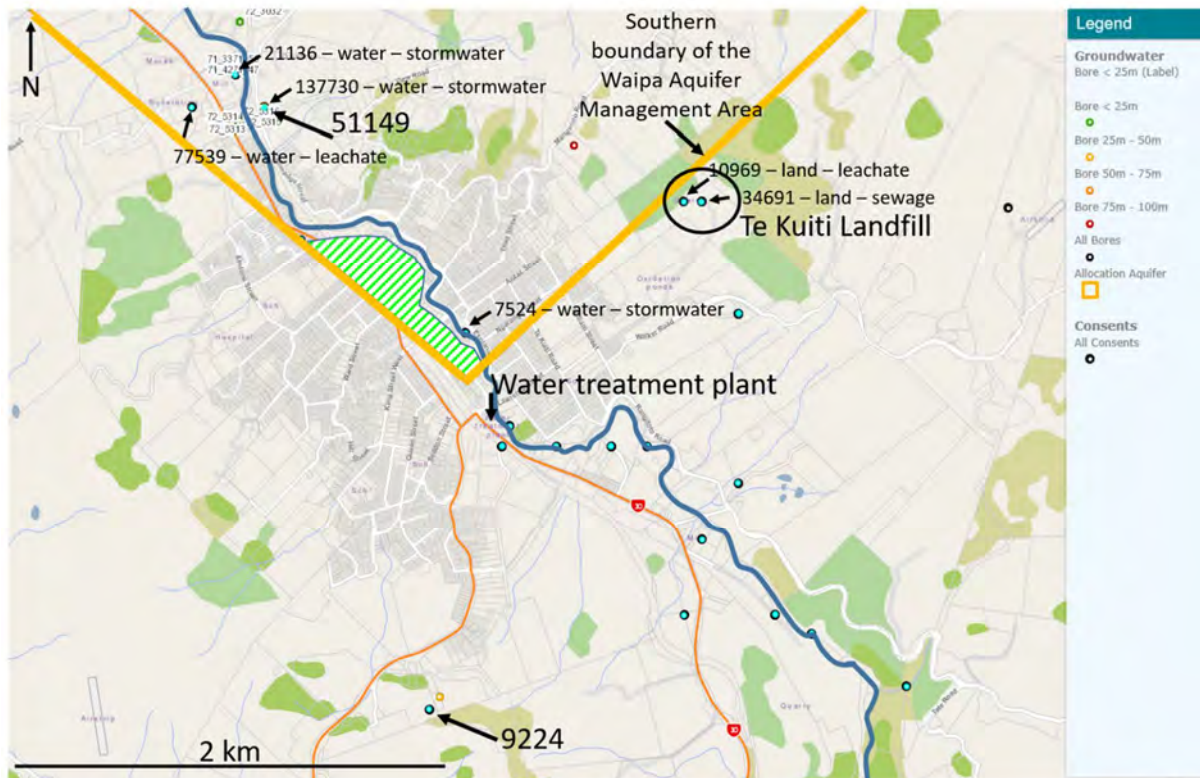


Figure 4.1: Bore field constraints map highlighting the constraints on the bore field location identified in the report. The blue line delineates the Mangaokewa Stream. The orange lines mark the southern boundary of the Waipa Aquifer Management Area. Note the location of the Te Kuiti Landfill and the two boreholes with consented groundwater takes (51149 and 9224). The green dashed area highlights the area within which we believe the bore field could be located given the constraints identified thus far and our limited knowledge of the geology and hydrogeology at depth.

## 5 Summary

The following summarises the findings of our desktop assessment:

### 5.1 Current water supply

The current municipal water supply for Te Kuiti is sourced from the Mangaokewa Stream which flows from south-east to north-west through Te Kuiti. Water from the stream is treated at the Te Kuiti WTP, located near the corner of Lawrence Street and State Highway 30, prior to distribution. The Te Kuiti WTP has a current consent to take up to 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day of water from the Mangaokewa Stream for public water supply.

### 5.2 Geology/hydrogeology

From the limited information available on the geology, hydrogeology, depth and thickness of aquifers in the vicinity of Te Kuiti, we have concluded that the Orahiri Limestone would most likely be the target aquifer. In addition, we infer that the geology underlying the Te Kuiti township is composed of approximately 5-15 m of Holocene fluvial and alluvial deposits, underlain by 30-50 m of Otorohanga Limestone, followed by the Waitomo Sandstone (approximately 10 m thick) and then the Orahiri Limestone, at a depth of approximately 45-80 m or greater.

Additional investigations need to be undertaken to determine the true geological sequence at depth below the proposed bore field area, including the depth, thickness and hydrogeological



characteristics of any limestone aquifers present, if there are any confining units, and what pumping rates are sustainable from the identified aquifer/s.

### 5.3 Groundwater availability

If the bore field is located within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area there is sufficient groundwater available (309,154,000 m<sup>3</sup>/annum) for a proposed take of equal magnitude to that currently being taken from the Mangaokewa Stream for the Te Kuiti public water supply.

We recommend that the bore field is located within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area to avoid WRC consenting issues associated with consents to take groundwater outside of a managed groundwater area in the Waikato River Catchment.

### 5.4 Water quality

Water quality is hard, as is typical for groundwater from limestone aquifers.

Water quality measurements made on water samples from the Mangarino pilot hole (Whyte, 2004), (from the Otorohanga-Orahihi Limestone) show manganese, iron and turbidity values all above the New Zealand drinking water standards for water, but these do not pose a health risk. They only effect the taste and appearance of the water, so if treated, will not be an issue.

We have no data for *E. coli* or faecal coliform concentrations in the groundwater underlying Te Kuiti.

### 5.5 Bore field constraints

The information presented in this report has been used to identify possible bore field constraints for the location of a WDC groundwater bore field. The potential constraints are listed below:

- Needs to be within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area where there is currently surplus water availability, and for a consent to be processed by the WRC
- Needs to be close to the Te Kuiti WTP to minimise construction costs associated with infrastructure for the future groundwater bore field
- Avoid potential groundwater contamination from the Te Kuiti landfill – assuming groundwater is flowing from high terrain to the Mangaokewa Stream. Therefore the bores need to be on the western side of Mangaokewa Stream
- Avoid Te Kuiti flood hazards, especially flooding from the Mangaokewa Stream (use the WDC District Plan map)
- Minimise interference effects with existing consented groundwater takes (currently consents 51149 and 9224)
- The location of the reticulated town sewer system that may act as an ongoing source of microbiological contamination resulting from leakages through cracks and other damage to the pipelines
- Our limited knowledge of the geology and hydrogeology at depth below Te Kuiti

The proximity of a future bore/bore field to the Mangaokewa Stream has the potential to result in stream depletion effects that may need to be considered further in any future groundwater take assessment of effects. However, with a response zone expected to be greater than 45 m depth, the effects on surface water are likely to be reduced by the presence of the overlying Waitomo Sandstone and Otorohanga Limestone. Any potential stream depletion from a future groundwater take should be less than the stream depletion currently resulting from the existing stream water take.

When considering the potential bore field constraints identified above, the most favourable location for a new water supply bore field is north-west of the WTP, on the western side of the Mangaokewa Stream, within the Waipa Aquifer Management Area. Note that because of the uncertainty in the geology, we are assuming that the limestone aquifers are located at depth below this area, but we cannot be certain.

## 5.6 Further works

From our extensive desktop study, we have found that there is very little information about the geology and aquifers beneath the Te Kuiti Township, including within the vicinity of the Te Kuiti WTP. Our review of the regional geology, and geological logs from boreholes just outside of the township, suggests that the geology is complicated, making any inferences of the depth and thickness of the limestone aquifers highly uncertain, as well as any estimates on groundwater volumes, quality or rates of extraction.

Therefore, we recommend the initial following steps:

- Conduct a pumping test at the Mangarino test bore to extend the existing pumping test information beyond 24 hours and obtain current groundwater quality information.
- Assist WDC with identifying potential areas to locate a future supply bore/bore field within the Waipa Catchment Management Area.
- Undertake a desk based assessment of the proposed bore field location(s) to identify potential risks to the bore(s) catchment area and development of preliminary source protection zones (SPZ).
- Advance a pilot hole to confirm the geology, hydrogeological characteristics, groundwater volumes, quality and rates of extraction for any aquifers at depth below the area identified as favourable for a bore field, based on the current identified bore field constraints listed above. However, prior to commencing the pilot hole, it would be prudent for WDC to consider the financial feasibility should multiple wells (85 m +), with associated headworks and pipework, be required to meet the water supply demand.

Future work would include technical reporting and specifications for production bores and groundwater take consenting, supported by an assessment of environmental effects.

## 6 References

- Cameron, S. G., and Daughney, C., 2004, Identification of suitable groundwater resource for municipal water supply in the Te Kuiti area, Institute of Geological & Nuclear Science, Confidential Client Report 2004/80, June 2004, Job Number 520W2026, p. 28.
- Edbrooke S. W., 2005, Geology of the Waikato area, Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences 1:250 000 geological map 4, 1 sheet + 68 p., Lower Hutt, New Zealand: Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences Ltd.
- Gelhar, L. W., Welty, C., and Rehfeldt, K. R., 1992, A critical review of field-scale dispersion in aquifers, *Water Resources Research*, vol. 28, no. 7, 1955-1974.
- Nelson, C. S., 1978, Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Oligocene Te Kuiti Group, Waitomo County, South Auckland, New Zealand, N.Z., *Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, vol. 21, no. 5, 553-594.
- Petch, T., 2015, Summary of phase 1 ground water investigations commissioned to support the Healthy Rivers - Plan for Change: Waioara He Rautaki Whakapaipai project, Summary of ground water information for consideration by the Collaborative Stakeholder Group, Technical Leaders Group report for discussion at a CSG workshop:

[http://wrcgovtnz.cwp.govt.nz/assets/PageFiles/37532/002%20-%20Advanced%20Draft%20TLG\\_HRWO%20Ground%20water%20synthesis%20report.docx](http://wrcgovtnz.cwp.govt.nz/assets/PageFiles/37532/002%20-%20Advanced%20Draft%20TLG_HRWO%20Ground%20water%20synthesis%20report.docx).

White, P. A., Tschritter, C., Rawlinson, C, Moreau, M., Dewes, K., Edbrooke, S., 2015, Groundwater resource characterisation in the Waikato River catchment for the Healthy Rivers Project, GNS Science Consultancy Report 2015/95, p99.

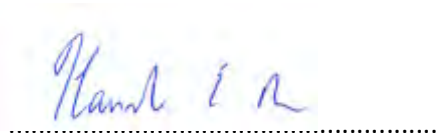
Whyte, D., 2004, Well test report Mangarino Road Well 1, prepared for the Waitomo District Council, Te Kuiti, T9702.

## 7 Applicability

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client Waitomo District Council, with respect to the particular brief given to us and it may not be relied upon in other contexts or for any other purpose, or by any person other than our client, without our prior written agreement.

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd

Report prepared by:



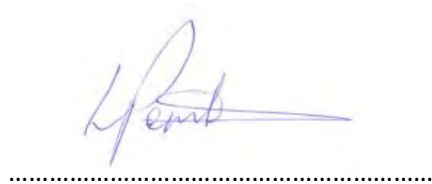
Hannah Ross  
Hydrogeologist

Authorised for Tonkin & Taylor Ltd by:



David Bouma  
Project Director

Technical Review by:



Leon Pemberton  
Senior Hydrogeologist

HARO

\\ttgroup.local\files\aklprojects\1004787\issueddocuments\groundwater bore feasibility assessment\_final\_v1.docx

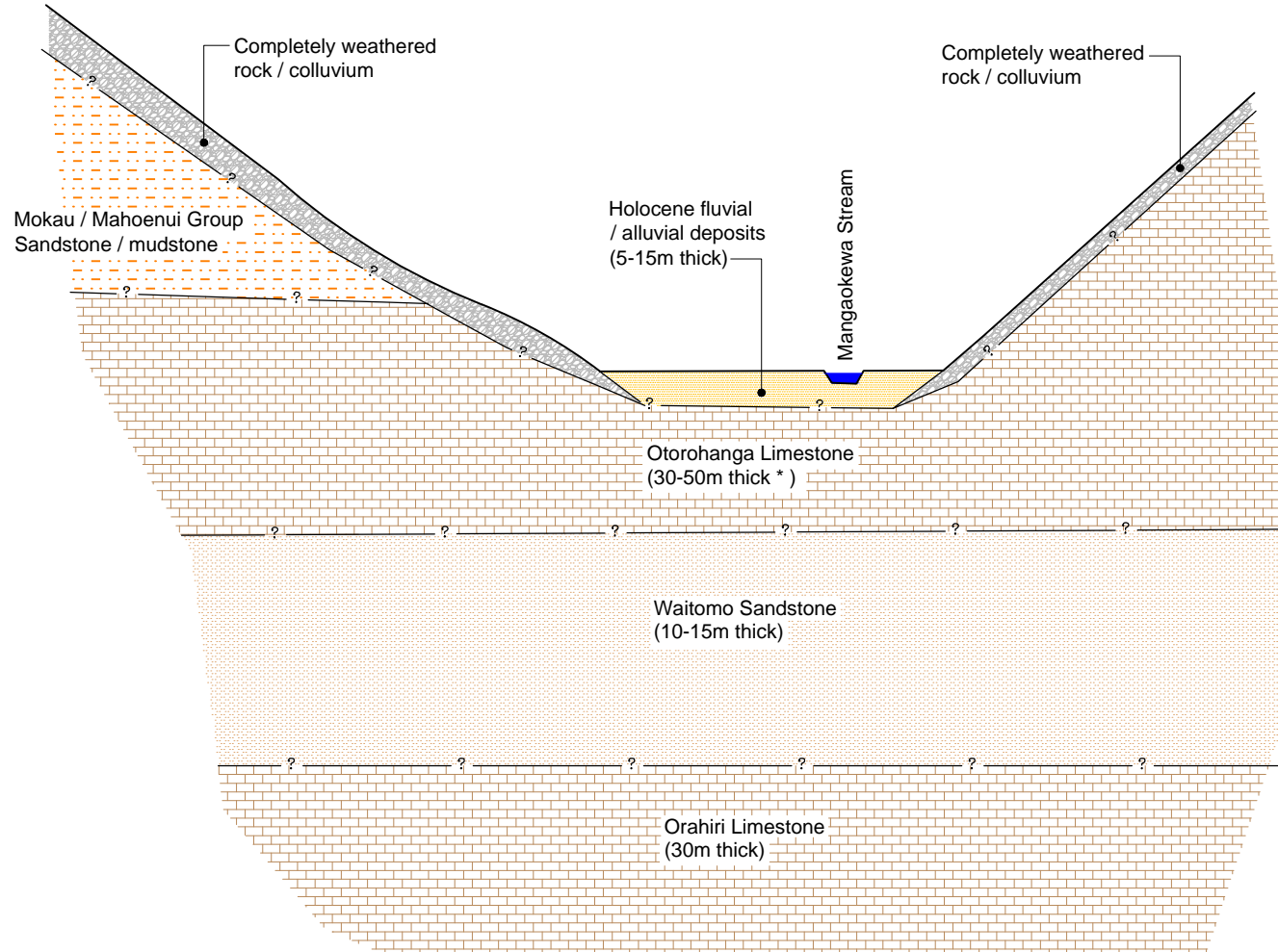


Appendix A: Figures

---

South west

North east



NOTES:  
Based on publicly available information and nearby T+T investigation data.

\* Estimated thickness below Holocene / alluvial deposits



**Tonkin+Taylor**

105 Carlton Gore Road, Newmarket, Auckland  
www.tonkintaylor.co.nz

DRAWN	RBS	Apr.18
DRAFTING CHECKED		
APPROVED		
CADFILE : 1004787-CBFA-XSec.dwg		
SCALES (AT A4 SIZE)		
N.T.S.		
PROJECT No.	1004787	

WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL  
GROUNDWATER BORE FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT  
TE KUITI

Conceptual Geological Model of The Te Kuiti Basin

FIG. No.	Figure 1	REV.	0
----------	----------	------	---

Appendix B: Calculated drawdown of nearby bores  
using the Thesis equation

---



## Drawdown Calculations

### Notes

- 1 This workbook calculates drawdown vs time and drawdown vs distance for radial flow to a well under confined or leaky conditions. If the Leakage coefficient (B) is defined the Hantush-Jacob function is used; otherwise calculations are done using the Theis function.
- 2 Values in the colour shaded cells can be updated by the user; all other cells are protected. Data entry cells are validated e.g. Storativity (S) must be between 0 and 1.0
- 3 Units of transmissivity (T) and pumping rate (Q) can be selected.
- 4 The plotted curves are colour coded to indicate the time (or drawdown) option

### Disclaimer

This workbook is supplied on an as-is basis. Environment Canterbury offers no warranty, expressed or implied, as to its accuracy or completeness and are not obligated to provide the user with any support, consulting, training or assistance of any kind with regard to its use, operation, and performance nor to provide the user with any updates, revisions, new versions or "bug fixes".

The user assumes all risk for any damages whatsoever resulting from loss of use, data, or profits arising in connection with the access, use, quality, or performance of this software.

### Acknowledgement

This workbook uses Visual Basic functions supplied by Dr Bruce Hunt (University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand).

**David Scott**

**Environment Canterbury**

**February 14, 2001**

**Ph: +64 3 365 3828**

**Email: david.scott@ecan.govt.nz**

Drawdown Estimate in the confined Ignimbrite Aquifer at a pumping rate of 1.5 L/s

### Time-drawdown calculations using Theis equation

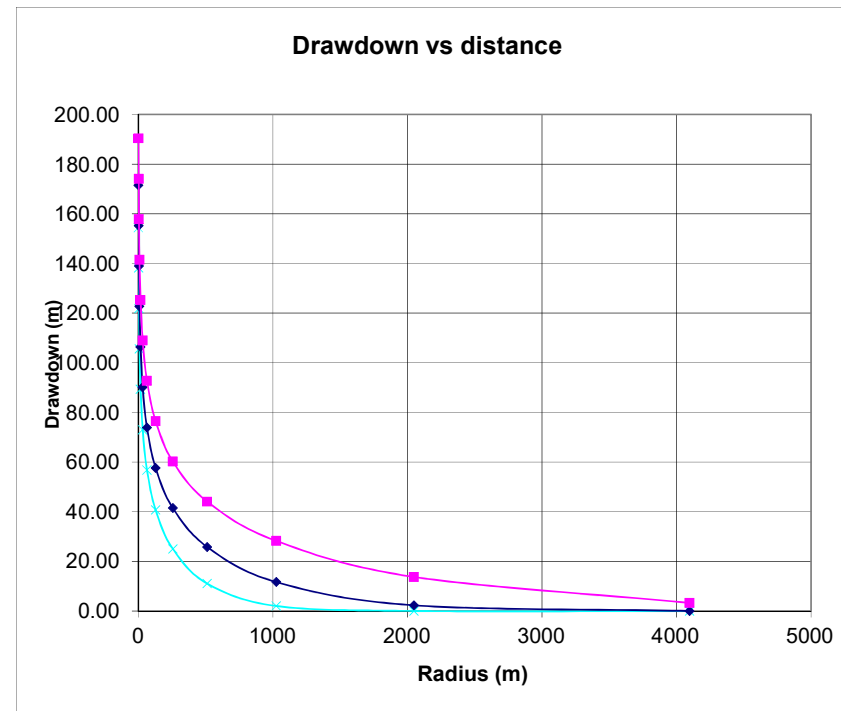
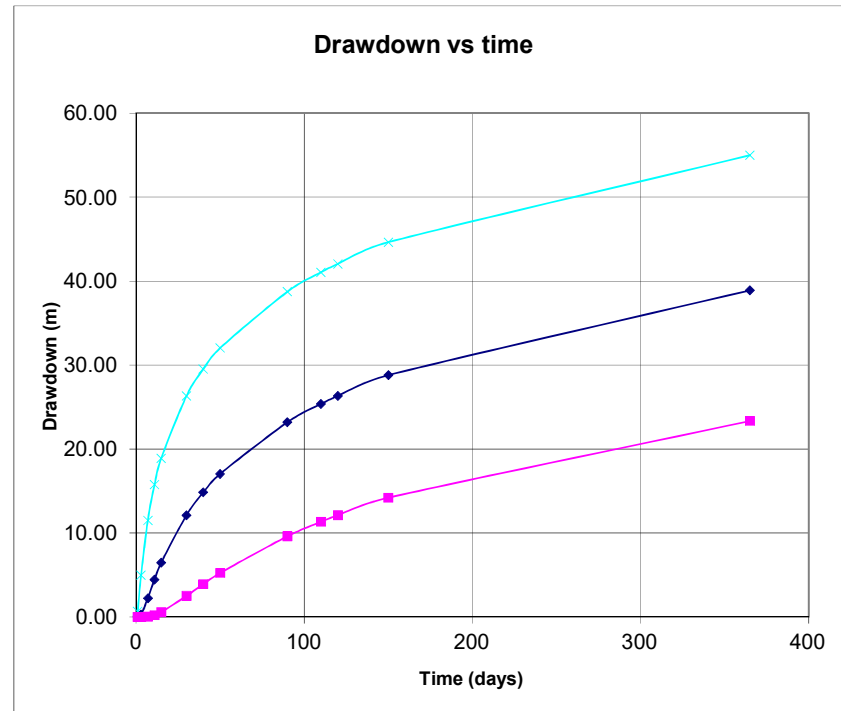
Aquifer parameters		
T	32.8	m <sup>2</sup> /d
S	0.001	
B		
Pumping rate		
Q	56	l/s

Radius (m)	500	1000	2000
Time (days)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)
1	0.655	0.001	-
3	4.973	0.277	0.000
7	11.489	2.223	0.029
11	15.753	4.447	0.205
15	18.890	6.457	0.549
30	26.315	12.111	2.506
40	29.511	14.820	3.906
50	32.021	17.028	5.230
90	38.725	23.178	9.595
110	41.036	25.359	11.328
120	42.040	26.315	12.111
150	44.623	28.790	14.198
365	54.974	38.883	23.327

Aquifer parameters		
T	32.8	m <sup>2</sup> /d
S	0.001	
B		
Pumping rate		
Q	56	l/s

### Distance-drawdown calculations using Theis equation

Time (days)	7	30	150
Radius (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)
1	154.401	171.484	190.376
2	138.127	155.210	174.103
4	121.854	138.937	157.830
8	105.582	122.664	141.557
16	89.311	106.392	125.284
32	73.047	90.121	109.011
64	56.813	73.857	92.739
128	40.696	57.620	76.473
256	25.038	41.492	60.230
512	11.067	25.794	44.073
1024	2.041	11.682	28.261
2048	0.022	2.310	13.745
4096	-	0.032	3.319



Drawdown Estimate in the confined Ignimbrite Aquifer at a pumping rate of 1.5 L/s

### Time-drawdown calculations using Theis equation

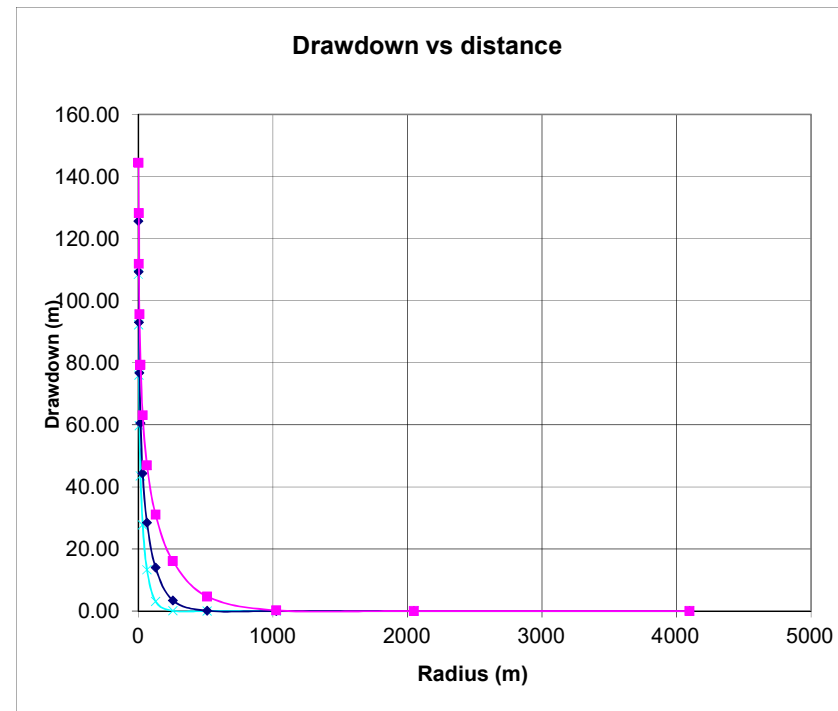
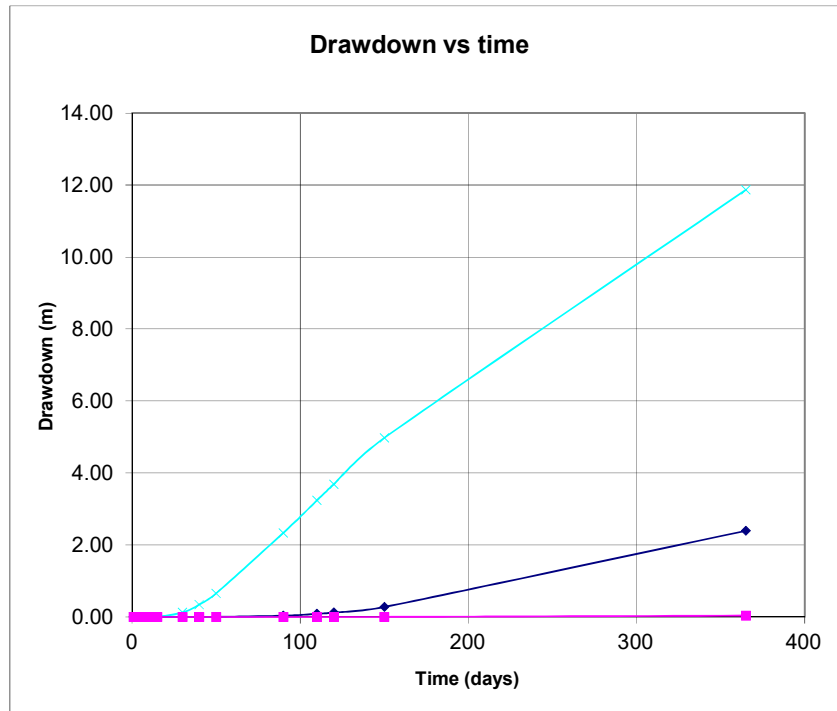
Aquifer parameters		
T	32.8	m <sup>2</sup> /d
S	0.05	
B		
Pumping rate		
Q	56	l/s

Radius (m)	500	1000	2000
Time (days)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)
1	-	-	-
3	-	-	-
7	0.000	-	-
11	0.000	-	-
15	0.003	-	-
30	0.123	0.000	-
40	0.342	0.000	-
50	0.655	0.001	-
90	2.336	0.033	-
110	3.240	0.085	0.000
120	3.686	0.123	0.000
150	4.973	0.277	0.000
365	11.866	2.393	0.036

Aquifer parameters		
T	32.8	m <sup>2</sup> /d
S	0.05	
B		
Pumping rate		
Q	56	l/s

### Distance-drawdown calculations using Theis equation

Time (days)	7	30	150
Radius (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)	Drawdown (m)
1	108.479	125.562	144.454
2	92.208	109.289	128.181
4	75.942	93.018	111.908
8	59.700	76.752	95.637
16	43.549	60.507	79.369
32	27.758	44.348	63.119
64	13.318	28.525	46.937
128	3.097	13.971	31.025
256	0.075	3.439	16.145
512	0.000	0.101	4.683
1024	-	0.000	0.236
2048	-	-	0.000
4096	-	-	-





**Document No: A393037**

**Report To: Council**



**Meeting Date: 29 May 2018**

**Subject: Progress Report: Road Map Work Programme**

**Type: Information Only**

## Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to present Council with the quarterly update on progress against the Road Map Work Programme which was adopted by Council on 27 June 2017.
- 1.2 Attached to and forming part of this business paper is the Road Map Monitoring Schedule which reports progress against the Road Map as at **29 May 2018**.

## Background

- 2.1 This Road Map sets out the identified work programme leading up to adoption of the 2018-2028 LTP in June 2018.
- 2.2 In addition to projects relating to the LTP, there are a number of other important projects that must also occur over this period and it is important that Council does not focus on the LTP process to the detriment of other important commitments.
- 2.3 It should also be noted that many of the projects of work contained in the Road Map are legislative requirements with statutory timelines which Council has no influence over. The majority of the non-LTP commitments are of importance to the functional roles of Council which feed into the decision making process.
- 2.4 The Road Map details identified projects of work, including a brief commentary for each project. Other issues will come up over time that will need to be tested against the Road Map Work Programme and organisational capacity to identify priority ranking against the established work programme.
- 2.5 The Road Map is a 'living document' subject to change, both through further planning required for certain work streams and also by way of Council review as other issues arise over time which affect priorities.
- 2.6 The current edition of the Road Map was adopted by Council on 27 June 2017.
- 2.7 The full Road Map Work Programme document is presented to the Council on a "needs" basis to ensure that it is kept as up to date as possible.
- 2.8 In the interim period a Monthly Monitoring Schedule is presented to Council. The Monitoring Schedule is a direct extract from the Road Map of the Key Milestones.
- 2.9 The Monitoring Schedule for the Road Map includes the Key Milestones for all projects occurring in the current financial year including indicative timeframes and a commentary on progress for each project of work.

## 2.10 AMENDMENTS TO TIMELINES AND PROJECTS OF WORK

- 2.11 Any amendments to Project timelines are noted in the monthly Monitoring Schedule. Updates are highlighted in **red font**. All completed projects are moved to the end of the Schedule and are highlighted in **blue font**.

### Commentary

#### 3.1 NEW PROJECTS

- 3.2 As additional projects are identified, they will be detailed in this section of the business paper and will be included in the next edition of the full Road Map Work Programme document.

#### 3.3 ROADMAP REVIEW

- 3.4 It was noted at the time of adopting the 27 June 2017 edition of the Road Map Work Programme that there were a number of identified influences on the Work Programme necessitating a further full review to be undertaken within the next 3 – 4 months.

- 3.5 Since that time further unforeseen circumstances have arisen and as such it is not deemed prudent to carry out a complete review at this time. Two of the major influencing circumstances are the restructure of the Community Services activity and the unplanned leave of the Group Manager – Corporate Services.

- 3.6 A summary of the changes made to the planned LTP development programme to accommodate changes in key staff availability and changes in the audit schedule are set out below:

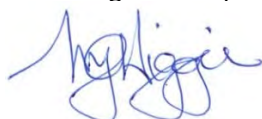
- Deferral of the papers Revenue and Financing Policy #2, Strategic Financial Issues, and the Right Debate from the 21 November 2017 LTP Workshop #7 to the 13 February 2018 LTP workshop #9
- Cancellation of 5 December 2017 LTP Workshop #8. The papers scheduled for this meeting will also be presented at the 13 February 2018 LTP Workshop #9
- Minor changes to both the Consultation Document and final LTP audit dates
- Deliberations meeting bought forward from 6 June 2018 to the 29 May 2018 (existing Council meeting date)
- Council meeting to adopt information and policies making up the final LTP moved from 29 May 2018 to the 12 June 2018 (this is a new meeting date)

- 3.7 No further review of the Road Map Work Programme will be undertaken until after adoption of the 2018-2028 LTP and at that time the new version of the Road Map will take into account the work streams included in the LTP.

- 3.8 It is intended to present a new Road Map Work Programme for the 2018-2021 period for consideration and adoption at the September 2018 Council meeting.

### Suggested Resolution

The Progress Report: Road Map Work Programme as at **29 May 2018** be received.



MICHELLE HIGGIE  
**EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT**



# Road Map Work Programme

## Monthly Monitoring Schedule

as at 29 May 2018

## CONTENTS

<b>Development of 2018-2028 LTP</b>	<b>8</b>
Council Controlled Organisations .....	8
Policy on Remission of Rates (including Remissions and Postponements of Rates on Māori Freehold Land) Policy .....	8
SWaMMP .....	8
Definition and Application of Separately Used and Inhabited Parts (SUIP) .....	9
Consultation Document Development .....	9
Long Term Plan – Final Document .....	10
Strategic Direction for 2018-28 Long Term Plan.....	11
Forecasting Assumptions.....	11
Financial Strategy .....	12
Infrastructure Strategy .....	12
Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services .....	12
Performance Management Framework.....	13
Iwi Engagement.....	13
Appointment of Directors to a Council-Controlled Organisation.....	13
Treasury Policy .....	13
Asset and Activity Management Plans – Updating for 2018-2028 LTP Purpose .....	14
<b>Leadership</b>	<b>16</b>
Section 17A Delivery of Services Reviews .....	16
Risk Management: Oversight and Governance .....	16
Information Services Strategic Plan: Review .....	16
Procurement Policy Review .....	17
Review of Representation Arrangements (including Māori Representation) & Electoral Systems .....	17
2016/17 Annual Report.....	18
Communications Strategy Progress.....	18
Resident Satisfaction Survey (for 2016/17 Annual Report) .....	19
<b>District Planning</b>	<b>20</b>
District Plan – Review .....	20
Review of Development/Financial Contributions .....	22
Town Concept and Structure Plans.....	22
Te Maika Zone.....	22
Mokau Adaptive Management Strategy.....	22
<b>Regulation and Compliance Services</b>	<b>23</b>
Policy: General .....	23
Policy: Gambling Venues.....	24
Policy: Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2016/2017 .....	24
Bylaws: General.....	24
Bylaws: Land Transport Bylaw – Review .....	25
Bylaws: Freedom Camping .....	25



<b>Community Development</b>	<b>27</b>
Introduction .....	27
Community Development Fund Policy – Review .....	28
Youth Liaison/Youth Council.....	28
Community Events .....	29
Citizen Awards Working Party .....	29
Waitomo District Citizens Awards .....	29
Combined Mayoral ITO Graduation Ceremony .....	30
Sister City Relationship .....	30
Service Level Agreement - Sport Waikato .....	30
Service Level Agreement – Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre .....	30
Service Level Agreement – Hamilton Waikato Tourism.....	31
Motor Home Friendly District.....	31
Customer Services Strategy – Review .....	31
Waitomo’s Digital Journey .....	31
Economic Development.....	31
Waitomo District Library Strategy – Review .....	32
Community Development Strategy - Review .....	32
<b>Community Services</b>	<b>33</b>
Property: Divestment – Old Ministry of Works Building .....	33
Parks & Reserves: Brook Park Entrance Development.....	33
Parks & Reserves: Walking Track Strategy .....	33
Parks & Reserves: Reserves Management Plan .....	33
Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Cemetery Development Plan.....	34
Public Amenities: Marokopa Public Toilet Replacement .....	34
Recreation and Culture: Te Kuiti Aerodrome – Reserve Management Plan.....	34
Recreation and Culture: North King Country Indoor Sport and Recreation Centre.....	34
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Housing and Other Property .....	35
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Parks and Reserves .....	36
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Public Amenities .....	37
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Recreation and Culture .....	38
<b>Community Services – Project Management</b>	<b>40</b>
Parks & Reserves: Centennial Park Clubrooms Staged Upgrade.....	40
Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Security Camera Upgrade.....	40
Public Amenities: Benneydale Public Toilet Replacement .....	40
Public Amenities: Benneydale Caravan Dump Station .....	40
Recreation and Culture: Les Munro Centre – Renewal Works: Main Bathroom Upgrade ...	41
Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Rail Overbridge Renewals.....	41
<b>Asset Management</b>	<b>42</b>
Land Transport: Roading Activity Influences.....	42
Land Transport: Streetlight Conversion to LED Technology.....	42
Land Transport: Footpath Renewals .....	42
Solid Waste: District Transfer Station Improvements.....	43

Solid Waste: Waitomo District Landfill .....	43
Solid Waste: Feasibility Study – Relocation of Mokau/Awakino Transfer Station .....	44
Solid Waste: SWaMMP Improvement and Monitoring .....	44
Wastewater: General .....	44
Wastewater: Te Kuiti Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements .....	45
Wastewater: Piopio Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements .....	45
Wastewater: Te Kuiti Sewerage - Carroll Street under Railway .....	45
Wastewater: Te Kuiti Sewerage Sewer Main under River .....	46
Water: Te Kuiti Water Supply .....	46
Water: Mokau Water Reticulation Network – Renewal Programme .....	47
Water: Backflow Preventers .....	47
Water: Seismic Strengthening of Reservoirs .....	47
Strategic: Te Waitere Water and Wastewater .....	47
Strategic: Waitomo Village Water and Wastewater .....	48
Capital Renewal Programme – Year 3 (2017/2018) .....	48
Capital Renewal Programme – Year 4 (2018/2019) .....	49
Capital Renewal Programme – Year 5 (2018/2019) .....	51
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Land Transport .....	52
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Stormwater .....	53
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Solid Waste .....	55
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Wastewater .....	56
AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Water Supply .....	56

## Development of 2018-2028 LTP

### Council Controlled Organisations

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop Review of CCO wording in 2018-2028 LTP	June-July 2017	Completed
Prepare recommended disclosure for inclusion in 2018-2028 LTP	May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Meeting</b> Receive performance targets from CCOs for review	24 April 2018	<del>Performance measures due from CCOs on 30 March 2018</del> Statement of Intent containing performance targets has been received by Council.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt CCO disclosure for inclusion in the 2018-28 LTP	12 June 2018	

### Policy on Remission of Rates (including Remissions and Postponements of Rates on Māori Freehold Land) Policy

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Confirmation of 2016 desktop review to ensure findings still appropriate for 2018-28 Long Term Plan	September – October 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #6</b> • Rates Remission Policy	9 November 2017	Completed <i>If any substantial changes are proposed to the rates remission policy, this will need to form part of the supporting information for the Consultation Document and timelines for CD presented in that section will be followed.</i>
Finalisation of Long Term Plan Document	April - May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Meeting</b> • Adoption of information and policies that form part of the final LTP proposal including Rates Remission Policy	12 June 2018	

### SWaMMP

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Internal review of SWaMMP	March – August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #3</b> Review outcomes/requirements for change, discuss any significant variations with Council.	5 September 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt for consultation	27 March 2017	(Timelines will follow the CD consultation process).
Consultation Period	5 April to 4 May 2018	Completed
<b>Hearing</b>	14 – 15 May 2018	Completed. No submitters wished to be heard
<b>Deliberations</b>	29 May 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt SWaMMP	26 June 2018	Any significant variations to be included in the 2018-28 LTP Document.

## Definition and Application of Separately Used and Inhabited Parts (SUIP)

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop review of the definition and application of SUIPs	July – August 2017	Completed September
<b>Council LTP Workshop #6</b> Presentation and discussions of results of review for incorporation into the RFP	9 November 2017	Completed

## Consultation Document Development

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LTP project plan</li> <li>Council vision/ strategic direction;</li> <li>Community outcomes;</li> <li>Strategic issues/right debate;</li> <li>Pre consultation - What? When?</li> <li>Significance and Engagement Policy (SEP);</li> <li>Appointment of directors to CCOs Policy</li> </ul>	8 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial Strategy #1</li> <li>Population projections;</li> <li>Updated planning/forecasting assumptions;</li> <li>Māori decision making statement;</li> <li>Treasury Policy</li> <li>Anything requiring follow up from Workshop #1</li> </ul>	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Plan review outcome (which will form the Solid Waste AMP);</li> <li>AMPs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roading</li> <li>Stormwater</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	5 September 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #4</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Development Strategy;</li> <li>AMPs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parks and Reserves</li> <li>Recreation and Culture</li> <li>Public Amenities</li> <li>Housing and other Property</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	17 October 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance Measurement Framework review outcomes</li> <li>AMPs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wastewater</li> <li>Water</li> <li>-</li> <li>Regulatory/Resource Management</li> <li>-</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	10 October 2017	Completed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investment AMP to be covered via other pieces of work within LTP i.e. Financial Strategy</li> <li>Information Technology AMP to go to 13 February workshop due to other dependencies (namely development of IT strategy)</li> </ul>
<b>Council LTP Workshop #6</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revenue and Financing Policy #1</li> <li>Rates Remission Policy</li> <li>Financial Strategy #2 (if required)</li> </ul>	9 November 2017	Completed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure strategy moved to 21 November workshop</li> </ul>

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #7</b> • Infrastructure Strategy #1	21 November 2017	• <i>Strategic Financial Issues moved to 13 February workshop</i>
<del><b>Council LTP Workshop #8</b> • Budget Forecasts #1 • Recap of issues • Revisit 'right debate' to be included in the CD.</del>	<del>5 December 2017</del>	Workshop cancelled. Items moved to 13 February workshop.
<b>Council LTP Workshop #9</b> • Comms/Engagement plan for LTP • Preliminary Draft Financial Forecasts • RFP Considerations (if required) • Information Technology AMP (if required) • Strategic Financial Issues • Revenue and Financing Policy #2 • Budget Forecasts #1 • Recap of issues • Right debate	13 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #10</b> • Working draft Consultation Document • Preliminary draft Financial Strategy • Preliminary Draft Financials	20 February 2018	<del>This workshop is planned as a reserve date for discussion on Financial Forecasts/ RFP/Financial Strategy, to be convened if required.</del> Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #11</b> • Consultation Document for Audit • Draft Financials for Audit • Other Supporting Info for Audit	6 March 2018	Completed
Audit of CD	5 March – 14 March 2018	Completed
Hot Review (OAG)	15 March 2018	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> • Adopt Consultation Document for consultation • Adopt Supporting Information for consultation – Financial Statements – AMPs (Asset and Activity Management Plans) – Infrastructure Strategy – SWAMMP – Financial Strategy – Revenue and Financing Policy – Planning assumptions	27 March 2018	Completed
Public notification	5 April 2018	Completed
Consultation Period	5 April to 4 May 2018	Completed
Submission analysis	7 - 11 May 2018	Underway. Included in another part of the Agenda as Deliberations Report
<b>Council Hearings</b>	14 – 15 May 2018	Completed
<b>Council Deliberations</b>	29 May 2018	Completed

### Long Term Plan – Final Document

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Collation of 2018-28 Long Term Plan Document	April - May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Meeting</b> • Receive performance targets from CCOs for review	24 April 2018	<del>Performance measures due from CCOs on 30 March 2018</del> Statement of Intent containing performance targets have been received.
<b>Council Meeting</b>	12 June 2018	Depending on the extent of changes in the review of these policies some of them might have

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt information and policies forming part of the final LTP proposal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Significance and Engagement Policy;</li> <li>Appointment of Directors to CCOs Policy;</li> <li>Māori decision making statement;</li> <li>Treasury Policy;</li> <li>Rates Remission Policy;</li> <li>Adopt CCO disclosure information (e.g. Targets and Objectives)</li> <li>Receive variation statement between WSSA and LTP (if required)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<p>been adopted as part of Supporting Information for the CD.</p> <p>A copy of the Working Draft LTP document is proposed to be handed out at this meeting (informally) for feedback.</p>
Audit of full 2018-28 LTP	11 - 18 June 2018	
Hot Review	18 June 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adoption of LTP	26 June 2018	

### Strategic Direction for 2018-28 Long Term Plan

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategic issues/right debate;</li> <li>Council vision;</li> <li>Council strategic direction;</li> <li>Community outcomes;</li> <li>Pre consultation - What? When?</li> </ul>	8 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population projections (the Rationale report);</li> <li>Updated planning/forecasting assumptions</li> </ul>	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #7</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>	21 November 2017	<i>Moved to 13 February workshop</i>
<del> <b>Council LTP Workshop #8</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recap of issues</li> <li>Revisit 'right debate' to be included in the CD.</li> </ul> </del>	<del>5 December 2017</del>	<i>Workshop cancelled, items moved to 13 February workshop</i>
<b>Council LTP Workshop #9</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategic Financial Issues</li> <li>Recap of issues</li> <li>Revisit 'right debate' to be included in the CD.</li> </ul>	13 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #10</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preliminary draft Consultation Document including preliminary strategic direction</li> </ul>	20 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #11</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consultation Document for Audit</li> <li>Supporting Info for Audit</li> </ul>	6 March 2018	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt Consultation Document for consultation including strategic direction</li> </ul>	27 March 2018	Completed

### Forecasting Assumptions

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Development of assumptions, environmental scan	July 2017	Completed

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consideration of assumptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population projections</li> <li>Updated planning/forecasting assumptions</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt Consultation Document for consultation</li> <li>Adopt planning assumptions as part of Supporting Information for consultation</li> </ul>	27 March 2018	Completed. Depending on Council's deliberations, some forecasting assumptions could change particularly around financial assistance from NZTA

## Financial Strategy

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop Review and recommendations	July 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial Strategy #1</li> </ul>	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #6</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial Strategy #2 (if required)</li> </ul>	9 November 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #10</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial Strategy #3 (if required)</li> </ul>	20 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt Financial Strategy as part of Supporting Information for consultation</li> </ul>	27 March 2018	The process for CD and LTP document will be followed from here on
Public notification	5 April 2018	Completed
Consultation Period	5 April to 4 May 2018	Completed
Submission analysis	7 May – 11 May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Hearings</b>	14 – 15 May 2018	Completed
<b>Council Deliberations</b>	29 May 2018	

## Infrastructure Strategy

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #7</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure Strategy #1</li> </ul>	21 November 2017	Moved to 21 November workshop Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #11</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure Strategy #2 (if required)</li> </ul>	6 March 2018	Completed
Audit of CD	5 March – 14 March 2018	Completed
Hot Review (OAG)	15 March 2018	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt Infrastructure Strategy as part of Supporting Information for consultation</li> </ul>	27 March 2018	The process for CD and LTP document will be followed from here on. Completed
Public notification	5 April 2018	Completed
Consultation Period	5 April to 4 May 2018	Completed
Submission analysis	7 May – 11 May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Hearings</b>	14 – 15 May 2018	Completed
<b>Council Deliberations</b>	29 May 2018	

## Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop Review to test for variations between adopted WSSA and LTP documentation.	January - February 2018	Completed

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #11</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review any variations between adopted WSSA and LTP documentation</li> </ul>	6 March 2018	If no variations found in the review, it will not form part of this workshop
<i>In case of variation:</i> <b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt 'variation between LTP and WSSA' for the LTP Document</li> </ul>	12 June 2018	

### Performance Management Framework

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review current Performance Management Framework	August - September 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance Measurement Framework review outcomes</li> </ul>	10 October 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Performance Management Framework as part of the information required for the LTP Document	12 June 2018	

### Iwi Engagement

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop Review of existing Māori Contribution to Decision Making	July - August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop # 2</b> Outcomes of review presented to Council	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adoption of Māori decision making statement as part of information and policies that form part of the final LTP Document</li> </ul>	12 June 2018	

### Appointment of Directors to a Council-Controlled Organisation

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop Review of existing policy and recommendations	August 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #1</b> Present desktop review findings	8 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Policy as part of information and policies that form part of the final LTP Document	12 June 2018	

### Treasury Policy

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop review of existing policy	July 2017	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome of review of Treasury Policy</li> </ul>	15 August 2017	Completed



Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Finalisation of Long Term Plan Document	April - May 2018	Underway
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt Treasury Policy as part of information and policies that form part of the final LTP Document</li> </ul>	12 June 2018	

### Asset and Activity Management Plans – Updating for 2018-2028 LTP Purpose

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review of AMPs including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Levels of Service – mandatory, technical and community; the what, when and how</li> <li>Demand Management – planning for the future and optimising current capacity</li> <li>Lifecycle Management - Asset Inventory, Condition and performance Assessment, Management Strategies.</li> <li>Risk Management – strategies in the event of failure modes for critical components</li> <li>Completion of Financial Projections – the expenditure needed over the next 10 years or more to meet and maintain levels of service</li> </ul>	July /August 2017	Completed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMPs (going to Workshop #3) due for Management Review</li> </ul>	22 August 2017	Completed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Investment AMP to be covered via other pieces of work within LTP i.e. Financial Strategy</del></li> <li><del>Information Technology AMP to go to 13 February workshop due to other dependencies (namely development of IT strategy)</del></li> </ul>
<b>Council LTP Workshop #3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Plan review outcome;</li> <li>SWAMMP review outcome;</li> <li>AMPs:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solid Waste Activity (aligned with the SWaMMP)</li> <li>Roading</li> <li>Stormwater</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	5 September 2017	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMPs (going to Workshop #4) due for Management Review</li> </ul>	5 September 2017	
<b>Council LTP Workshop #4</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Development Strategy;</li> <li>AMPs:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parks and Reserves</li> <li>Recreation and Culture</li> <li>Public Amenities</li> <li>Housing and other Property</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	17 October 2017	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMPs (going to Workshop #5) due for Management Review</li> </ul>	26 September 2017	
		<del>Workshops are scheduled to present AMPs and gain Council feedback on Levels of Service, Risks and Development Expenditure.</del>

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services review outcome</li> <li>• Performance Measurement Framework review outcomes</li> <li>• AMPs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Wastewater</li> <li>– Water</li> <li>– Community Development</li> <li>– Regulatory/Resource Management</li> <li>–</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	10 October 2017	
All finalised AMP documents due for Management Review	30 January 2018	<del>Underway</del> Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #9</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information Technology AMP (if required)</li> </ul>	13 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council LTP Workshop #11</b> Supporting Info for Audit	6 March 2018	Completed
• Audit of CD	5 March – 14 March 2018	Completed
Hot Review (OAG)	15 March 2018	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adopt Consultation Document for consultation</li> <li>• Adopt Supporting Information for consultation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– AMPs (Asset and Activity Management Plans)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	27 March 2018	Completed

## Leadership

### Section 17A Delivery of Services Reviews

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Outcome of regional discussions on a collaborative approach to s17A Reviews.	27 June 2017	LASS has progressed slowly on this collaborative work stream and currently information is being on contracts held by Councils which will only be useful for future reviews. This work stream has had to be progressed internally, outside of the collaborative effort to meet statutory timelines.
<b>Council Workshop</b> Draft outcomes of internal s17A Reviews	20 July 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adoption of Review outcomes	1 August 2017	Completed. A business paper was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.

### Risk Management: Oversight and Governance

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review of risk identification, management and mitigation options	September-October 2015	Council paper presenting proposed way forward considered at Council meeting 28 June 2016.
Develop Internal Audit Plan	August 2016	Meeting with KPMG is scheduled for first week of September to get underway with this.
Implement Internal Audits	August 2016 to August 2017	KPMG have indicated that the earliest they can start this process is in Jan-Feb 2017
Develop Risk Management Framework and Policy	November 2016	The timelines will be revised and the Roadmap updated accordingly after KPMG complete the assessment work in Feb 2017. The process will be kick started in early March 2017. Further updates will be provided thereafter.
Assessment of Organisational Risks	June – July 17	The 17/18 EAP development timeline changes impacted on this work stream. New timelines with milestones are noted below.
Develop measures for reporting in relation to significant risks	August 2017	Completed.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report back on assessment work to Council	1 August 2017	Completed. A business paper was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Risk Management Reporting to Council	October 2017 February 2018 April 2018 August 2018	Ongoing

### Information Services Strategic Plan: Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review of IS Strategic Plan	July-September 2017	Underway
ISSP due for Management review	26 September 2017	Underway

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council LTP Workshop #5</b> Information Technology Strategic Plan presented to Council	10 October 2017	Scheduled to be presented as part of the LTP Workshop 9, 13 February 2018

## Procurement Policy Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review of Procurement Policy	14 September 2016	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> – Policy presented to Council for adoption of amendments or updates.	<del>April 2018</del> July 2018	Moved <del>to April 2018</del> due to LTP commitments

## Pre-Election Report

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<del>Pre-election report prepared</del>	<del>June 2019</del>	
<del>Pre-election report advertised</del>	<del>28 July 2019</del>	

## Review of Representation Arrangements (including Māori Representation) & Electoral Systems

### Electoral Systems

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Resolution to change/not change the electoral system	29 August 2017	Completed
Public notice of the right for electors to demand a poll on the electoral system	August 2017	Completed
Deadline for polls to be received to be effective for the 2019 triennial local election	February 2018	If by 28 February 2018 it is ascertained that a poll is required, a timeline for dealing with the requirements of that poll will be developed at that time. At the time of preparing this business paper not requirement for a poll has been received.

### Māori Wards and Constituencies

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Consideration of briefing paper on Māori Wards and Constituencies	8 August 2017	Completed - Council's decision can feed into the development of the Maori Contribution to Decision Making statement for the 2018-28 LTP
<b>Council Meeting</b> Resolution to be taken in respect to Council's consideration of Māori Wards and Constituencies	29 August 2017 Statutory Deadline 23 November 2017	Completed

### Representation Arrangements

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Consider options for representation arrangements	31 July 2018	

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Resolution of proposed representation arrangements for consultation	28 August 2018	
Public notice of proposal and invite submissions (public notice must be within 14 days after making resolution and prior to 8 September 2018)	4 September 2018	
Submissions close	5 October 2018	
If no submissions then proposal becomes final		
<b>Council Meeting</b> Consideration of submissions and possible amendment of proposal (within 6 weeks of closing date of submissions)	30 October 2018	
Public notice of Council's "final" proposal	8 November 2018	
Appeals and objections close	7 December 2018 (Statutory deadline, 20 December 2018)	
If no appeals or objections then proposal becomes final	Public notice 13 December - final proposal	
If appeals/objections received, Council forwards appeals, objections and other relevant information to the Commission	By 21 December 2018 (Statutory deadline 15 January 2019)	
Commission considers resolutions, submissions, appeals and objections and makes determination	Prior to 11 April 2019	
Determination subject to appeal to High Court on a point of law		If the matter goes to High Court, on appeal, timelines will be determined thereafter.

## 2016/17 Annual Report

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Brief Council on timeframe.	30 May 2017	Completed
WDC Audit. Deloitte will be onsite for 2 weeks.	September 2017	Completed
Deloitte technical/final review. Once the audit field work is complete the final document is sent to Deloitte technical team for final review.	September/October 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report to Council on Interim June financial results. These are draft results and subject to change as a result of the audit process. The interim reports will include commentary and any qualifications necessary.	26 September 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Annual Report	31 October 2017	Completed
Audit of Summary Annual Report	8-10 November 2017	Completed
Audit Opinion on Summary Annual Report	13 November 2017	Completed
Public notification of final Annual Report and Summary	23 November 2017	Completed

## Communications Strategy Progress

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Six monthly progress report to end of June	1 August 2017	Completed. A business paper was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Six monthly progress report to end of December	27 February 2018	A business paper is contained elsewhere in this Agenda.
Council Meeting Six monthly progress report to end of June	31 July 2018	Report provided at next meeting following end of six monthly period

### Resident Satisfaction Survey (for 2017/2018 Annual Report)

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review or design new annual Resident Satisfaction (Levels of Service) Survey	May 2018	Underway
Survey to test: 1. Importance of Service 2. Satisfaction with Service 3. Provide for commentary/ suggestions	May 2018	Underway
Undertake Survey	June - July 2018	
Analyse / Report Survey Results	August 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Resident Satisfaction Survey Results to Council	28 August 2018	
Resident Satisfaction Results ready for inclusion in Annual Report	August 2018	

## District Planning

### District Plan – Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Initial Project Planning completed	April 2017	Completed.
Presentation and engagement with all WDC staff on Project Plan	March 2017	Completed.
<b>Council Workshop</b> Discuss process and detailed project plan and Commence review	12 April 2017	Completed. This Workshop - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Outlined the purpose of the RMA and the hierarchy of statutory documents that the District Plan is required to give effect to.</li> <li>2 Enabled discussion about the potential impact of this cost and resource intensive project on WDC staff and Councillors.</li> <li>3 Provided an explanation of what is included in a District Plan and why the District Plan requires updating.</li> <li>4 Engaged Councillors in some planning activities</li> <li>5 Enabled initial discussions regarding the underlying philosophy of the new rural zone.</li> </ol>
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adoption of process for plan development	7 June 2017	Completed. The RMA has been amended and now offers three options for plan development)
<b>Council Workshop</b> Residential Zone issues Rural-residential Zone issues	20 June 2017	Completed.
<b>Council Workshop</b> Iwi engagement Designations	20 July 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Standalone coastal issues	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Consultation Plan and consultant engagement Industrial Zone Issues	19 September 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Papakainga Zone issues	17 October 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Settlements/Village Zone Issues Summer workshops – coastal issues	21 November 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Summary of Feedback – Te Kuiti TCP and Mokau SP. Plan for 2018	13 February 2018	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Initial approach Open Space and Conservation Zones	20 February 2018	Completed

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Subdivision Chapter issues Commercial Zone issues Iwi liaison update Summary of Feedback – coastal hazards consultation First draft of papakainga and settlements chapters Beca – Waitomo, Benneydale Piopio approaches	6 March 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Transport Chapter issues Works and Utilities Chapter issues Reserve Management Plan Update Update on Landscapes project First draft of open space and conservation chapters Initial approach to transport and works/utilities chapters Beca – Waitomo, Benneydale Piopio approaches	10 April 2018	
<del>Council Workshop</del> <del>Tourism Zone issues</del> <del>Deferred Zone issues</del> <del>Update on SNA and Heritage projects</del> <del>First draft of subdivision and commercial chapters</del> <del>Beca – Waitomo draft sign off</del> <del>Beca – Te Kuiti and Mokau sign off</del>	8 May 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Updates: Strategic guidelines for the District Plan Rezoning project SNA stakeholder meeting 23 May Reserves Management Plan Town centre survey The MAP process for Te Kuiti and Mokau Te Maika Flow chart presentation updating Council on the PDP workstreams Update on the MAP process for Te Kuiti and Mokau Beca – Waitomo, Piopio and Benneydale draft posters sign off Focus – Coastal hazard management Initial approach to tourism and deferred zone chapters <del>Council Workshop</del> <del>Hazards Chapter issues</del> <del>Landscape Chapter issues</del> <del>Update on coastal hazards project</del> <del>Outline of flooding hazards project</del>	5 June 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Updates: As required Outline of flooding and instability hazards project Initial approach to hazards and landscapes chapters <del>Council Workshop</del> <del>Consultation update</del> <del>Consultation progress – Waitomo, Piopio, Benneydale</del> <del>Consultation progress – SNAs</del> <del>Landscapes, heritage</del> <del>First draft of transport and works/utilities chapters</del>	17 July 2018	



Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Updates: As required Beca – Te Kuiti and Mokau sign off for second round of consultation Initial approach to heritage and indigenous biodiversity chapters <b>Council Workshop</b> <del>Heritage Chapter issues</del> <del>Indigenous biodiversity Chapter issues</del> <del>First draft of tourism and deferred zone chapters</del> <del>Update on flooding hazards project and consultation</del> <del>Update on Iwi consultation</del>	21 August 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Updates: As required Beca – Waitomo, Piopio and Benneydale sign off for second round of consultation Focus – Coastal hazard management Initial approach to water bodies, amenity and strategic chapters <b>Council Workshop</b> <del>Lakes and Water bodies Chapter issues</del> <del>Amenity Chapter issues</del> <del>Strategic Chapter issues</del> <del>First draft of hazards and landscapes chapters</del> <del>Beca – Waitomo, Benneydale and Piopio sign off</del>	18 September 2018	
To update in September <b>Council Workshop</b> <del>First draft of heritage and indigenous biodiversity chapters</del>	23 October 2018	
To update in September <b>Council Workshop</b> <del>First draft of water bodies, amenity and strategic chapters</del>	20 November 2018	
First Draft Complete	December 2018	
Tentative Notification	Third Quarter 2019	

## Review of Development/Financial Contributions

It is suggested that development contributions be assessed and, if required, developed as part of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

## Town Concept and Structure Plans

**Note:** Town Concept Plans and Structure Plans will be encompassed in the District Plan review.

## Te Maika Zone

**Note:** Zoning, land use and subdivision controls will be addressed as part of the District Plan review.

## Mokau Adaptive Management Strategy

**Note:** An Adaptive Management Strategy will be addressed as part of the District Plan Review. This will address zoning, natural hazard management, land use and subdivision controls.

## Regulation and Compliance Services

The Regulation group of activities together with Resource Management fall under the Regulatory Services business unit. The Regulation Group aims to ensure a healthy and safe environment for the community in terms of building and food safety, regulatory behaviours and creating a nuisance free, family and investment friendly environment.

This Group includes the regulatory functions devolved to Council by legislation and leads the making of the necessary policies and bylaws.

The functions are:

- Building Control
- Alcohol Licensing
- Environmental Health
- Bylaw Administration
- Animal and Dog Control

The Resource Management Activity involves the administration, application and enforcement of the Waitomo District Plan provisions including:

- Issuing of Resource Consents
- Monitoring consents for compliance with conditions
- Making amendments to the District Plan

This Group exists to promote sustainable development of natural and physical resources by establishing policies and plans which aim in part to make the district vibrant and prosperous.

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) requires Council to implement and review objectives, policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use, development or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources of the district.

### Policy: General

#### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Council has a number of legislatively required policies falling within the responsibility of WDC's Regulation Activity under the "Harm and Safety" category.

Where these policies fall due for review during the term of this Road Map, the review process is dealt with in detail under the respective Policy heading.

Note: The Earthquake Prone Buildings Policy references have been deleted due to the fact Earthquake Prone Buildings are now encompassed within the Building Act removing the requirement for a Policy.

Policy	Last Review Date	Next Review	Review Cycle
Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings ①	June 2016	June 2021	5 Years (legislative requirement)
Gambling Venues ②	August 2017	August 2020	3 Years
Dog Control ③	December 2015	September 2020	5 Years
Local Alcohol Policy ⑥	February 2016	June 2022	6 Years ⑦ (legislative requirement)
Psychoactive Substances ⑧			

① The **Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy** sets out WDC's response to the policy requirements in relation to dangerous and insanitary buildings in terms of the Building Act 2004.

② The **Policy on Gambling Venues** outlines the controls in the District (e.g. location and number of machines) for Class 4 Gambling Venues and NZ Racing Board venues providing racing betting or sports betting services. Council considered the Policy at its meeting on 1 August 2017 and determined not to amend the Policy.

③ The **Dog Control Policy** sets out dog access rules (prohibited areas, restricted areas and exercise areas) and encourages responsible dog ownership. The Policy is also supported by Dog Control Bylaw which allows for enforcement. The Bylaw was reviewed in conjunction with the Policy in December 2015.

- ⑥ The **Local Alcohol Policy** (LAP) balances the reasonable needs of the residents of Waitomo District regarding the sale, supply and consumption of alcohol, while addressing the statutory requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, including the object of the Act to minimise the harm caused by excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol.
- ⑦ Whilst the LAP was adopted by Council in February 2016, its "Operative" date is 1 June 2016 and the next review of the Policy must be within 6 years of the "Operative" date.
- ⑧ The **Psychoactive Substances** Act 2013 makes provision, but is not mandatory, for Council to adopt a policy on psychoactive substances to enable the Council and its community to have influence over the location of retail premises selling such products. In March 2015, Council considered this matter and agreed to continue to monitor the requirement for a Psychoactive Substances Policy.

## Policy: Gambling Venues

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop review of existing Policy	June 2017	Complete
Prepare recommendations	June/July 2017	Complete
<b>Council Workshop</b>	20 July 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Consider requirement to amend policy	1 August 2017	Completed. Council resolution not to amend policy.

## Policy: Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2017~~6~~/2018~~7~~

Key Milestone	Date	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> – Dog Control Policy and Practices Report	<del>August</del> July 2018 <del>7</del>	<del>Business paper prepared for 1 August 2017 Council Meeting</del>
Public notification	August 2018 <del>7</del>	<del>Completed.</del>

## Bylaws: General

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Whilst the statutory required 10 year cycle review dates for Council's Bylaws do not fall within the period of this Road Map Work Programme, at any time, for any number of reasons, it may become necessary to review a Bylaw before the required statutory review.

Section 158 of the Local Government Act requires that Council must review any bylaw, made under the LGA, no later than five years after the date on which the Bylaw was made.

Once the initial five year review was completed, bylaws are then required to be reviewed on a 10 year cycle. If bylaws are not reviewed as detailed above, they cease to have effect two years after the date on which the Bylaw was required to be reviewed.

Historically WDC had a large number of Bylaws. A full review was completed in the period 2008-2011, where Council consolidated the many old Bylaws into "new" Bylaws.

Set out in the table below is the timeline for each Bylaw including when it was adopted as a "New" Bylaw, the 5 Year Review date and the 10 Year Cycle Review Date. There is also a column "Other Review Date" for any review which is not part of the statutory timeline, but may be required from time to time for various reasons

Bylaw	"New" Bylaw Adoption Date	5 Year Review Adoption Date	Other Review Date	10 Year Cycle Review Due
Trade Waste Bylaw	1 July 2006	26 July 2011	①	July 2021
Dog Control Bylaw	16 December 2008	25 June 2014	15 December 2015②	December 2025
Public Places Bylaw	24 March 2009	25 June 2014		June 2024
Public Health and Safety	3 November 2009	25 June 2014		June 2024

Bylaw	"New" Bylaw Adoption Date	5 Year Review Adoption Date	Other Review Date	10 Year Cycle Review Due
Solid Waste	3 November 2009	25 June 2014		June 2024
Public Amenities	10 February 2010	10 February 2015		February 2025
Water Services	10 February 2010	10 February 2015		February 2025
Land Transport	25 May 2010	29 April 2015	③	April 2025
Freedom Camping			④	

- ① Trade Waste Bylaw review initialised to address/facilitate renewal of Discharge Agreements with Meat Work Companies. (This Review is programmed elsewhere in this Road Map).
- ② Since adoption of the Dog Control Bylaw in June 2014, Council made changes to the way in which Animal Control Services are provided and as a result both the Dog Control Policy and Bylaw required updating. (That Review was programmed and completed in December 2015. As a result of that review, the 10 Year Cycle date has moved out to December 2025 accordingly).
- ③ In August 2015, the Department of Internal Affairs requested that all Councils review their Land Transport Bylaws following the Government's enactment of legislation to validate speed limits set by road controlling authorities with retrospective effect.
- ④ Council has confirmed its intent to obtain "Motorhome Friendly" status. For a town to obtain the Motorhome Friendly status the requirements of the New Zealand Motorhome Caravan Association include the requirement for a Freedom Camping Bylaw consistent with the premise of the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

### Bylaws: Land Transport Bylaw – Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Desktop review of Bylaw		
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review of Land Transport Bylaw		
<b>Council Workshop</b> If further workshopping required		
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Bylaw for Public Consultation		
Finalise Bylaws for Consultation		
Public notification		
Consultation period		
<b>Council Hearing</b>		
<b>Council Deliberations</b>		
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Land Transport Bylaw		

### Bylaws: Freedom Camping

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Motorhome Friendly District (refer Community Development Section) Site(s) review and development recommendations	14 June 2016	14 Sept 2016 - A business paper was presented to the Council workshop.
Development of draft Freedom Camping Bylaw	Timeline to be confirmed following Council Workshop	13 Dec 2016 - A business paper was presented to Council advising development of a Freedom Camping Bylaw will commence in 2017.  On 29 August 2017 Council considered a Progress Report and as a result resolved to defer the development of a Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw until the 2018/19 financial year.

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review of Freedom Camping Bylaw		
<b>Council Workshop</b> If further workshop required		
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adopt Bylaw for Public Consultation		
Finalise Bylaws for Consultation		
Public notification		
Consultation period		
<b>Hearing</b>		
<b>Deliberations</b>		

### Earthquake Prone Buildings - Implementation

On 1 July 2017, a new national system for managing earthquake-prone buildings in New Zealand came into effect, and this is now incorporated into the Building Act 2004 ("the Act"). Under the Act, Waitomo District has been classified as a medium risk zone. This provides Council with 10 years to identify potentially earthquake-prone buildings, one year for building owners to provide an engineer's assessment, and then 25 years for building owners to strengthen the building (the timeframes are halved for priority buildings).

The Act requires councils to determine whether there are strategic routes (as defined by the Act) or 'roads, footpaths and other thoroughfares' that have sufficient vehicular or pedestrian traffic to warrant prioritisation. The Act requires Council to consult with the public on a proposal for roads, footpaths and other thoroughfares that have sufficient vehicular or pedestrian traffic to warrant prioritisation. The below table sets out the indicative timeline to undertake the required consultation.

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Initial draft identification of potential strategic routes and thoroughfares with sufficient vehicular and pedestrian traffic	June – July 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Strategic routes and thoroughfares with sufficient vehicular and pedestrian traffic to warrant prioritisation	August 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Consider consultation document and adopt for Public Consultation	September 2018	
<b>Consultation period</b>	October 2018	
<b>Council Hearing and deliberations</b>	November 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Decision on thoroughfares with sufficient vehicular and pedestrian traffic to warrant prioritisation	December 2018	

## Community Development

### Introduction

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Discretionary Grants - Round 1</b>	<b>Quarterly</b>	
Advertising (x2)	August	
Applications close and are considered	1 September	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	September	
<b>Discretionary Grants - Round 2</b>	<b>Quarterly</b>	
Advertising (x2)	November	
Applications close and are considered	1 December	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	December	
<b>Discretionary Grants - Round 3</b>	<b>Quarterly</b>	
Advertising (x2)	February	
Applications close and are considered	1 March	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	March	
<b>Discretionary Grants - Round 4</b>	<b>Quarterly</b>	
Advertising (x2)	May	
Applications close and are considered	1 June	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	June	
<b>Triennial Grants</b>	<b>3 Yearly (as part of LTP)</b>	
Applications invited and advertised	1 October 2017 – 31 January 2018	
Applications close	31 January 2018	
Applications assessed for LTP	February 2018	
Final adoption of the LTP	June 2018	
<b>Services Grants</b>	<b>3 Yearly (as part of LTP)</b>	
POS Grant applications invited	November 2017 – January 2018	
Applications assessed for LTP	February 2018	
Final adoption of the LTP	June 2018	
Announcement to recipients	July 2018	
Payment of annual allocations	As per agreed Terms and Conditions	
POS Grant applications invited	November 2017 – January 2018	
<b>Community Partnership Fund</b>	<b>Annually (2<sup>nd</sup> Round if required)</b>	
Advertising	October – November	
Applications close	November	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Consideration of Applications	December	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Consideration of Applications	December	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	December	
Advertising	February (if required)	
Applications close	March (if required)	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Consideration of Applications	March (if required)	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Consideration of Applications	March (if required)	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	March (if required)	
<b>Community Halls Grants</b>	<b>3 Yearly (as part of LTP)</b>	
Budget consideration for LTP	September 2017 – March 2018	

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Final adoption of the LTP	June 2018	
Announcement to recipients	July 2018	
Funding allocation	Annually in September	
<b>Creative Communities</b>	<b>6 Monthly</b>	
Applications invited and advertised	April/May October/November	
Applications close	May November	
<b>Committee Meeting</b> Consideration of Applications	June December	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	June December	
<b>Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund</b>	<b>Annually</b>	
Applications invited and advertised	September/October	
Applications close	October	
<b>Committee Meeting</b> Consideration of Applications	November	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	November	
<b>DC Tynan Trust Fund</b>	<b>Annually</b>	
Applications invited and advertised	June/July	
Applications close	July	
<b>Committee Meeting</b> Consideration of Applications	August	
Announcements & Funding Allocation	August	

#### Summary of Grants Paid

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> At the end of each financial year a Summary of all Grants paid throughout the year is prepared for presentation to Council	29 August 2017	A business paper was presented to Council on 29 August 2017.

#### **Community Development Fund Policy – Review**

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review Community Development Fund	15 August 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adoption of revised Community Development Fund Policy	<del>29 August 2017</del> May 2018	<del>As discussed at the Workshop held on 15 August 2017, the revised Community Development Fund Policy will be presented to Council in May 2018 following confirmation of LTP considerations. A business paper is contained elsewhere in this Agenda.</del>

#### **Youth Liaison/Youth Council**

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
A Youth Council submission is to be made annually to either an EAP or LTP	This submission will be made during WDC's consultation period	
<b>Council Meeting</b>	26 June 2018	

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Report to Council outlining WDYC achievements throughout the 2017/2018 year including youth projects undertaken.		

## Community Events

### 2017 Christmas Parade

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Consultation: Identify and consult with key stakeholders	September/October 2017	Ongoing
Review and implement Project Plan	October 2017	Ongoing
Advertise and communicate: Continue communication with key stakeholders, community and other target markets	November/December 2017	Ongoing
Execution of event	8 December 2017	Completed
<b>Council Meeting</b> Management Report on the event identifying success	27 February 2018	A business paper was presented to Council at the February 2018 meeting. <del>is contained elsewhere in this Agenda.</del>

### 2018 Great New Zealand Muster

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review scope of Great NZ Muster	September/October 2017	Complete
Identify and consult with key stakeholders	September/October 2017	Ongoing
Development and implementation of a Project Plan	October 2017	Ongoing
Advertise and communicate: Continue communication with key stakeholders, community and other target markets	January to March 2018	Ongoing
Execution of event	7 April 2018	The Great New Zealand Muster was held on 7 April 2018.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Management Report on the main event (The Muster) identifying success	26 June 2018	

## Citizen Awards Working Party

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Business Paper to Council - Appointment of Working Party	November 2018	

## Waitomo District Citizens Awards

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Presentation of Timeline and promotion of Nominations	27 February 2018	A business paper is contained elsewhere in this agenda
<b>Call for Nominations</b>	March 2018	Completed
Consideration of Nominations by Working Party	April 2018	Completed



Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Awards Ceremony	May 2018	The Waitomo District Citizens Awards will be held on Sunday 27 <sup>th</sup> May 2018.

### Combined Mayoral ITO Graduation Ceremony

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Meeting of Key Stakeholders to revise Ceremony Project Plan	May/June 2018	Due to other workloads, including the Muster, Citizens Awards and Long Term Plan, the 2018 Graduation Ceremony will not be convened until 15 November 2018. As a result the timeline for this work stream has been revised accordingly.
Graduate names received from Industry Training Organisations	June/July 2019	
Invitation to Graduates and Families/Supporters	August/September 2018	
Graduation Ceremony	15 November 2018	

### Sister City Relationship

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review of Sister City portfolio	June/July 2017	Completed
<b>Council Workshop</b> Findings of review. Consideration of guidelines to support the relationship between WDC and the Sister City Committee	15 August 2017	Completed

### Service Level Agreement - Sport Waikato

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation – Sport Waikato. Six Monthly Report to Council (including presentation of Schedule of Services for 2017/18 year)	26 September 2017	Complete
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation – Sport Waikato. Six Monthly Report to Council	27 March 2018	Sport Waikato presented their six monthly report to Council at the March 2018 meeting.

### Service Level Agreement – Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation – Reporting against Service Level Agreement (including presentation of annual report)	26 September 2017	Complete
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation – Reporting against Service Level Agreement	27 March 2018	Waitomo Caves Discovery Centre presented their six monthly report to Council at the 1 May 2018 meeting.

### Service Level Agreement – Hamilton Waikato Tourism

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation by HWT – End of Year Report	28 November 2017	Complete. A deputation was made to Council on 28 November 2018.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Deputation – Six Monthly Report	24 April 2018	Hamilton & Waikato Tourism presented their six monthly report to Council at the March 2018 meeting.

### Motor Home Friendly District

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report – Motor Home Friendly District	28 November 2017	A business paper was presented to Council at the 29 August 2017 meeting. Council approved the deferral of the development of a Freedom Camping Bylaw until the 2018/2019 financial year. In the interim WDC continues to work closely with the NZ Motor Caravan Associations in regard to initiatives to support the Motor Home Friendly District status.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report – Motor Home Friendly District		

### Customer Services Strategy – Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Internal Review of Strategy	March/April 2018	
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review of Strategy	May 2018	The newly appointed Manager Customer Services joined WDC on 26 <sup>th</sup> April 2018. This work stream has been deferred to allow the new Manager to develop and inform the Customer Services Strategy. Revised milestones and timeframes will be reflected in the Road Map Work Programme July 2018 to June 2019.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Adoption of reviewed Strategy	26 June 2018	

### Waitomo's Digital Journey

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report to Council		6 monthly Progress Reports will be presented to Council following the appointment of an Economic Development Officer.

### Economic Development

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Review Strategy and Implementation Plan	10 October 2017	This strategy has been included in the Community Development Activity Management Plan (AMP). Council workshopped that revised AMP at its Workshop on 17 October 2017 as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development process.

### Waitomo District Library Strategy – Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Strategy to Council for review	19 September 2017	This strategy has been included in the Community Development Activity Management Plan (AMP). Council workshopped that revised AMP at its Workshop on 17 October 2017 as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development process.

### Community Development Strategy - Review

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Workshop</b> Strategy to Council for review	19 September 2017	This strategy has been included in the Community Development Activity Management Plan (AMP). Council workshopped that revised AMP at its Workshop on 17 October 2017 as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development process.

## Community Services

### Property: Divestment – Old Ministry of Works Building

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report to Council outlining building removal options and development of site	1 August 2017	Completed. A business paper was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.
		Further options are being considered. A business paper was presented to Council in September 2017.

### Parks & Reserves: Brook Park Entrance Development

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Call for Tenders	August 2017	Tender documents have been issued and tenders close 25 August 2017.
Construction Commences	September/ October 2017	This contract has been awarded and work is due to commence shortly. Contract nearing completion – Mid March 2018

### Parks & Reserves: Walking Track Strategy

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report to Council outlining findings of walking track audit	27 February 2018	
Development of Walking Track Strategy	March to May 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Draft Walking Track Strategy presented to Council	29 May 2018	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Walking Track Strategy presented to Council for adoption	26 June 2018	

### Parks & Reserves: Reserves Management Plan

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Milestones will be identified and confirmed in conjunction with the District Plan Review timelines	To be confirmed	A business paper was presented to Council at the 29 August 2017 meeting. At that meeting Council resolved (1) to defer development of the Proposed RMP for the Aerodrome in favor of its inclusion in an overall RMP work program; and (2) that the development of an overall RMP work program, to be aligned with the Proposed District Plan process, including the identification of RMPs for specific significant reserves, and a single RMP for all identified passive reserves.

### Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Cemetery Development Plan

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Development of concept design for the future expansion of the cemetery		Timelines to be confirmed upon finalisation of land acquisition.

### Public Amenities: Marokopa Public Toilet Replacement

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	28 August 2017	A Progress Report was presented to Council on 29 August 2017. Installation of the new Public Toilet is scheduled for mid to late February 2018.

### Recreation and Culture: Te Kuiti Aerodrome – Reserve Management Plan

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Workshop with Senior Management Team to develop and agree project plan	July 2017	Workshop scheduled for early August 2017
Workshop with WDC Working Group to agree Project Plan and identified timelines	August 2017	A business paper (Parks & Reserves RMP) was presented to Council at the 29 August 2017 meeting. At that meeting Council resolved (1) to defer development of the Proposed RMP for the Aerodrome in favor of its inclusion in an overall RMP work program; and (2) that the development of an overall RMP work program, to be aligned with the Proposed District Plan process, including the identification of RMPs for specific significant reserves, and a single RMP for all identified passive reserves.
Further milestones will be confirmed on finalisation of the Project Plan	To be confirmed	

### Recreation and Culture: North King Country Indoor Sport and Recreation Centre

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress reports will be submitted to Council as required	As required	

## AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Housing and Other Property

Housing and Other Property AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>AMP Improvements</b>		
1. Review AMP every three years	June 2017	Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
2. Review renewal and maintenance strategies where required	Ongoing	Harcourt's has been appointed as management agent for all WDC housing properties.
3. Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential.	June 2017	
<b>Data Improvements</b>		
4. Continue to collect asset attribute information	Ongoing	
5. Review lifecycle costs for significant assets or asset groups	Ongoing	
6. Future prediction data	Ongoing	
<b>AMP Process Improvements</b>		
7. Optimise operations to minimise lifecycle costs	Ongoing	
8. Process in place for monitoring, analysing and reporting of performance against Levels of Service and other performance measures	Ongoing	
9. Develop process for updating asset data with new assets and data collected via the maintenance contract	Ongoing	
10. Asset register available to all relevant staff	Ongoing	
11. Compile up to date information on Housing and Other Property	Ongoing	
12. Process in place for the condition assessment of assets including assets to be assessed, frequency and ranking procedures	Ongoing	
13. Processes in place to ensure identify current asset utilisation of significant assets	Ongoing	
14. Develop and assess options for non performing assets	Ongoing	
15. Develop disposal/rationalisation policy	Ongoing	
16. Process in place for collecting costs against assets where appropriate	Ongoing	
<b>AM System Improvements</b>		
17. Develop database for all community facilities	Ongoing	
18. Record all customer enquiries against individual assets	Ongoing	
19. Develop a risk register	Ongoing	

Housing and Other Property AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
20. Link electronic plans and records to GIS database	Ongoing	
Specific Improvement Projects		
21. As per projects identified in AMP		

## AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Parks and Reserves

Parks and Reserves AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
AMP Improvements		
1. Review AMP every three years	June 2017	Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
2. Review renewal and maintenance strategies where required	Ongoing	
3. Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential.	June 2017	
Data Improvements		
4. Continue to collect asset attribute information	Ongoing	
5. Review lifecycle costs for significant assets or asset groups	Ongoing	
6. Future prediction data	Ongoing	
AMP Process Improvements		
7. Optimise operations to minimise lifecycle costs	Ongoing	
8. Process in place for monitoring, analysing and reporting of performance against Levels of Service and other performance measures	Ongoing	
9. Develop process for updating asset data with new assets and data collected via the maintenance contract	Ongoing	
10. Asset register available to all relevant staff	Ongoing	
11. Compile up to date information on Parks and Reserves	Ongoing	
12. Process in place for the condition assessment of assets including assets to be assessed, frequency and ranking procedures	Ongoing	
13. Processes in place to ensure identify current asset utilisation of significant assets	Ongoing	
14. Develop and assess options for non performing assets	Ongoing	
15. Develop disposal/rationalisation policy	Ongoing	

Parks and Reserves AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
16. Process in place for collecting costs against assets where appropriate	Ongoing	
<b>AM System Improvements</b>		
17. Develop database for all community facilities	Ongoing	
18. Record all customer enquiries against individual assets	Ongoing	
19. Develop a risk register	Ongoing	
20. Link electronic plans and records to GIS database	Ongoing	
<b>Specific Improvement Projects</b>		
21. As per projects identified in AMP		

### AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Public Amenities

Public Amenities AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>AMP Improvements</b>		
1. Review AMP every three years	June 2017	Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
2. Review renewal and maintenance strategies where required	Ongoing	
3. Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential.	June 2017	
<b>Data Improvements</b>		
4. Continue to collect asset attribute information	Ongoing	
5. Review lifecycle costs for significant assets or asset groups	Ongoing	
6. Future prediction data	Ongoing	
<b>AMP Process Improvements</b>		
7. Optimise operations to minimise lifecycle costs	Ongoing	
8. Process in place for monitoring, analysing and reporting of performance against Levels of Service and other performance measures	Ongoing	
9. Develop process for updating asset data with new assets and data collected via the maintenance contract	Ongoing	
10. Asset register available to all relevant staff	Ongoing	
11. Compile up to date information on Public Amenities	Ongoing	
12. Process in place for the condition assessment of assets including assets to be	Ongoing	



Public Amenities AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
assessed, frequency and ranking procedures		
13. Processes in place to ensure identify current asset utilisation of significant assets	Ongoing	
14. Develop and assess options for non performing assets	Ongoing	
15. Develop disposal/rationalisation policy	Ongoing	
16. Process in place for collecting costs against assets where appropriate	Ongoing	
<b>AM System Improvements</b>		
17. Develop database for all community facilities	Ongoing	
18. Record all customer enquiries against individual assets	Ongoing	
19. Develop a risk register	Ongoing	
20. Link electronic plans and records to GIS database	Ongoing	
<b>Specific Improvement Projects</b>		
21. As per projects identified in AMP		

### AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Recreation and Culture

Recreation and Culture AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>AMP Improvements</b>		
1. Review AMP every three years	June 2017	Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
2. Review renewal and maintenance strategies where required	Ongoing	
3. Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential.	June 2017	
<b>Data Improvements</b>		
4. Continue to collect asset attribute information	Ongoing	
5. Review lifecycle costs for significant assets or asset groups	Ongoing	
6. Future prediction data	Ongoing	
<b>AMP Process Improvements</b>		
7. Optimise operations to minimise lifecycle costs	Ongoing	
8. Process in place for monitoring, analysing and reporting of performance against Levels of Service and other performance measures	Ongoing	
9. Develop process for updating asset data with new assets	Ongoing	

Recreation and Culture AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
and data collected via the maintenance contract		
10. Asset register available to all relevant staff	Ongoing	
11. Compile up to date information on Recreation and Culture	Ongoing	
12. Process in place for the condition assessment of assets including assets to be assessed, frequency and ranking procedures	Ongoing	
13. Processes in place to ensure identify current asset utilisation of significant assets	Ongoing	
14. Develop and assess options for non performing assets	Ongoing	
15. Develop disposal/rationalisation policy	Ongoing	
16. Process in place for collecting costs against assets where appropriate	Ongoing	
<b>AM System Improvements</b>		
17. Develop database for all community facilities	Ongoing	
18. Record all customer enquiries against individual assets	Ongoing	
19. Develop a risk register	Ongoing	
20. Link electronic plans and records to GIS database	Ongoing	
<b>Specific Improvement Projects</b>		
21. As per projects identified in AMP		

## Community Services – Project Management

### Parks & Reserves: Centennial Park Clubrooms Staged Upgrade

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Assessment of building structure and materials	July/August 2017	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report to Council on findings of assessment and future options	29 August 2017	A progress report was presented to Council on 29 August 2017.

### Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Security Camera Upgrade

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Assessment of performance of Cameras	July 2017 – August 2017	Assessment of the camera network is ongoing. Indications to date are that the new network is performing well. The performance of two cameras continues to be closely assessed.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	28 September 2017	This matter was reviewed as part of the Public Amenities AMP at a Council Workshop on 17 October 2017. Discussions are ongoing with the local Police regarding roles and responsibilities of WDC and the Police in supporting community safety and wellbeing. These discussions will also form part of Councils proposed Safe Communities framework.

### Public Amenities: Benneydale Public Toilet Replacement

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Construction Commences	27 June 2017	
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	1 August 2017	A Progress Report was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.  Construction of the toilets is now complete.

### Public Amenities: Benneydale Caravan Dump Station

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Identification and agreement with the Benneydale community and NZMCA as to the most suitable location for a dump station	June 2017 to September 2017	WDC, in consultation with the NZ Motorhome Assn, identified the Benneydale Rugby domain as the best location for a caravan dump station. However, consultation with the Rugby Club has determined that they are not in favour of this site. As a result, site location investigations are continuing.
Installation of dump station	To be confirmed upon confirmation of site location	

**Recreation and Culture: Les Munro Centre – Renewal Works:  
Main Bathroom Upgrade**

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	1 August 2017	A Progress Report was presented to Council on 1 August 2017.  The bathroom upgrade is now complete.

**Public Amenities: Te Kuiti Rail Overbridge Renewals**

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report on the current structural condition of the bridge and utilisation by pedestrians	29 August 2017	A progress report was presented to Council on 29 August 2017.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Report to Council presenting options to address structural condition	31 October 2017	This matter was reviewed as part of the Public Amenities AMP at a Council Workshop on 17 October 2017. As a result of that review, further investigations have been initiated. A business paper will be presented to Council once the information from that further investigation is received. Council advised that alternative options must be pursued for a level crossing. Calibre Consultants have been appointed to carry out this investigation. The OOS had a five step approach: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stage 1 – Consultation and concept design</li> <li>• Stage 2 – WDC report and engineers estimates</li> <li>• Stage 3 – Final design</li> <li>• Stage 4 – Contract documentation and Procurement</li> <li>• Stage 5 – MSQA and removal of existing overbridge</li> </ul>

## Asset Management

**Note:** The significant key projects for Water, Wastewater, Stormwater and Roading are capital works and therefore detailed reporting on these is undertaken by way of monthly progress reports to Council on each of the activities.

### Land Transport: Roading Activity Influences

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress on work streams	Monthly	Progress Reports provided to Council as required.
Amend Road Maintenance Contract Document	1 March 2017 to 2020	Progressing – WDC's maintenance contract is underway and the contractor progress well. Work is delivered to required standards with regular monitoring
Develop levels of service options along with funding options (depending on outcome of FAR review)	February 2016-17	To implement 2018. The impact of the One Network Road Classification (ONRC) and the current changes to allow heavier trucks on all bridges and roads are to be assessed.
Develop LTP 2018-28	October 2017 – February 2018	WDC's Activity Management Plan was submitted and accepted by NZTA. WDC was the first in the region to submit their plan. WDC's AMP for the roading division form part of the LTP

### Land Transport: Streetlight Conversion to LED Technology

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Presentation of Business Case	28 March 2017	Council approved proceeding with the procurement process to replace existing streetlights with new LED technology with a one year rollout.
A business case developed by Power Solutions Limited (PSL) was submitted to NZTA.	Submitted 26 April 2017	NZTA accepted the Business Case for funding approval process on 28 April 2017
Enter a new LED project into TIO	Submitted and approved	NZTA funding approval received on 23 June 2017.
PSL Consulting investigation on Luminaires selection suitable for application	June 2017	Luminaire shortlist received, being reviewed with Alf Downs for final decision during July 2017.
Contractor on site	June 2018,	Suppliers of LED luminaires have delivered the conversion lighting to WDC's contractor. Installation is in process and starts 1 March

### Land Transport: Footpath Renewals

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Renewals and replacing of prioritised sections of damaged concrete footpaths	Annually	Ongoing within annual budget

## Solid Waste: District Transfer Station Improvements

A key focus for the 2017/18 year is to raise health and safety standards at the District's Transfer Stations with regards to fall hazards. Industry guidelines will be followed to ensure WDC is taking the necessary steps to meet Health and Safety at Work Act requirements.

## Solid Waste: Waitomo District Landfill

### Resource Consent Application to Increase Volume

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Future Demand Study to increase the consented capacity from 232,000m <sup>3</sup> to 500,000m <sup>3</sup> .	December 2016	Two options must be considered. The first would be to extend the volume of the landfill to 500,000m <sup>3</sup> with no change to the footprint, adding another 40 year life expectancy and in doing so retaining income. The second option would be to close the landfill when the 232,000m <sup>3</sup> consent limit is reached and cart waste to other landfills. The estimated time frame to reach the 232,000m <sup>3</sup> limit as per current annual refuse volumes is estimated at about 7 years. This option will have financial impacts and monopoly exposure.
Consideration of identified options	September-November 2016	As part of the 2017/18 EAP development process, Council indicated that the option of expanding the Landfill is to be pursued.
Development of detailed Work Programme including Indicative Timelines	Post 1 July 2017	Once the Work Programme is completed, the Key Milestones and Indicative Timeframe this will be presented to Council as part of the Road Map Work Programme.

### Upgrade Entrance Road and Tip-Head Access

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Main entrance surface upgrade	November 2017	Due to high maintenance cost on the main entrance way of Waitomo District Landfill the best and most cost effective option for Council would be to change the entrance way pavement design and replace the hot mix with a more durable concrete structural design. This contract has been awarded and is due to commence shortly.
Rehabilitation of road surface from entrance gate to Tip head	June – August 2017	The damaged areas of chip seal road surface from the main entrance gate to the tip head will be repaired and resealed in sections. The section between the Transfer Station gate and Workshop has been completed.

### Solid Waste: Feasibility Study – Relocation of Mokau/Awakino Transfer Station

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Inframax Yard Feasibility Study	2017/2018	The Inframax yard at corner SH3 and Oha Street has been identified as the only viable option. Discussion is underway and a proposal will be tabled to ICL's for consideration.

### Solid Waste: SWaMMP Improvement and Monitoring

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
		Reviewed SWaMMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Undertake a Topographical Survey of the Landfill every two years to determine compaction and filling rates	2012 then every two years thereafter	A full Topographical Survey of the Landfill was completed in 2017. The next survey is due 2019.
Improve monitoring of Contractor Performance	Ongoing	Monitoring of Contractor performance is ongoing.
H&S audits on all Waste Management Facilities to identify hazards and safety improvements	Monthly	Ongoing.
Explore interest in development of the District Landfill as a sub-regional or regional waste disposal asset	Ongoing	Monitor
Estimate impact of expected tourism numbers on capacity of existing solid waste facilities and services	Ongoing	An initial estimate was completed and monitoring is ongoing. Monitoring results to date show the impact on general waste is minimal. There has been an increased recycling volume through tourism areas since the installation of recycling bins.
Review Solid Waste Management activities required to support development in growth areas (Waitomo village, Mokau etc) following completion of structure plans	Ongoing	The Mokau Transfer Station is under-utilised, however dumping of rubbish next to street bins in Mokau is increasing. An investigation into the possible relocation of the Transfer Station into Mokau township is underway. A survey was done and feedback sought from the community regarding this proposal. The proposal was not widely accepted by the community and further consultation will be done.
Review progress with implementation of Improvement Plan		Reviewed as part of the 2015-18 AMP.
Undertake Waste Audit every two years	The first was done in June 2012 then every two years thereafter	An audit was completed in 2016. The next Survey is due in 2018.
Investigate ETS Liability (Start June 2013)	Ongoing	Progressing.

### Wastewater: General

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Te Waitere Effluent Discharge Consent renewal	September 2017	The updated Resource Consent was granted until 2042.

### Wastewater: Te Kuiti Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Truck chemical tank filling parking area	June 2017	The pads, truck banded area and drains are completed, as is the blockwork. The majority of the work is now complete with the outstanding work to be completed being the dosing pumps that require to be electrically connected to the system. The indicative completion is scheduled for end of June 2018.
Bulk Lime Dosing Horizontal Silo	2018 / 2019	On hold until 2018/2019 due to budget constraints
Excess Sludge Removal	June 2017	The removal of the sludge, as well as carting it away is now an ongoing operational activity. Currently no new specific capital improvements are envisaged.
Dredge Electrical Cable	June 2018	The dredge electrical cable was damaged. A new cable has been ordered and will be installed during June 2018. The damage has been referred to the insurer to cover some of the costs.

### Wastewater: Piopio Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
UV Unit overhaul	March 2018	It has become necessary to overhaul the UV unit. In recent times the E.Coli parameter has been exceeded beyond reasonable. New lamps, sleeves, controller and UVT sensor has been ordered to bring the UV unit back up to specification. The UV unit was completely overhauled with all serviceable parts replaced. Sample results since then are well within consent limits. The supplier has indicated that this particular model of UV has been discontinued and that spares have been stopped. It is anticipated that a complete new UV unit will have to be installed at the next major overhaul if spares are not available anymore.

### Wastewater: Te Kuiti Sewerage - Carroll Street under Railway

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Contract documents and tendering	October 2016	Tender Evaluation and Acceptance
Construction	April 2018	Due to the higher priority of the Te Kuiti WTP Upgrade project, this project has been delayed. The project has commenced. While excavating around the existing manhole in Carroll Street a large



		tomo was discovered and it was seen that the existing manhole has collapsed. While digging for the new manhole a large number of old tree trunks are causing issues with the excavation. For health and safety reasons a shield has to be provided. This will result in an extended construction period and cost overruns.
--	--	--

### Wastewater: Te Kuiti Sewerage Sewer Main under River

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Contract documents and tendering	October 2016	Tender Evaluation and Acceptance
Construction	December 2017 to May 2018	The river level has been consistently too high to safely carry out this work so it has been deferred to the 2017/18 Summer. Construction commenced and progress was going well. Due to the proposed Taupiri Street Augmentation project an additional manhole was installed near the main sewer pump station to aid in the flow. While installing pulling the continuously welded PE pipe under the river, and within 12 meters from the end, the drill hole collapsed. Additional work was required to release the trapped pipe. The cause was found to be a large number of submerged tree trunks in the bank from approximately 6 meters down to approximately 10 meters from the surface. As a result of these unforeseen issues the project overran both its budget and time.

### Water: Te Kuiti Water Supply

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	Quarterly	Council will be kept updated on progress through the presentation of quarterly progress reports.
<del>Phase 1</del>	<del>Target completion December 2016</del>	<del>The MoH subsidy was submitted and granted. WDC received the grant.</del>
Phase 2	Target completion December 2017	Although work has commenced, the construction area was flooded and all work was destroyed in the heavy flow. This prompted the Project Team to redesign the inlet. The Inlet Work Project has been delayed again due to the severe storm that persist. The river level remains very high. With the saving redesign made with the Inlet redesign a variation was issued to construct a partial coffer dam to allow the contractor to commence work. Persistent high rainfall has resulted in a partial river bank collapse that breached the partial coffer. The contractor procuring specialist equipment to install

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
		additional sheet piling to construct a full coffer dam to allow for construction under flooding conditions. WDC will bear the cost of the additional sheet piling.
Phase 3		Work is progressing well. The Clarifier refurbishment was completed successfully. The concrete driveway contractor has started and is progressing well. The electrical work is progressing as the P&IDs are identified, designed and agreed upon. The concrete driveway is now complete. Valves and electronic equipment for process control are being installed.

### Water: Mokau Water Reticulation Network – Renewal Programme

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Oha Street / Tainui and Rangī Street	May 2018	Tender documents being drafted. The current financial year's programmed work will be completed together with the 2018 / 2019 financial year's Aria Terrace project to allow for financial saving with establishment / disestablishment costs for the contractor. It will also provide for an improved work flow for continuity.

### Water: Backflow Preventers

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Backflow preventer installation throughout the District	Ongoing	Approximately <del>400</del> 540 have been replaced throughout the District since June 2015.

### Water: Seismic Strengthening of Reservoirs

#### Piopia Reservoir

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Evaluation and Design		Soil testing and evaluation have been completed and design work is being done.
Contract documents and tendering		This work will be programmed for the 2018/19 financial year.
Construction	<del>September 2018</del> 2019	

### Strategic: Te Waitere Water and Wastewater

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Permeability tests to assess sustainability of existing land		The Resource Consent has been renewed for a 25 year period.

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
discharge of waste water and possible future development		
Development of detailed scoping and associated Project Plan	Outside 2025	Dependent on outcome of 1 above.
Consultation with landowners on development plans and land availability for discharge	During the life of 2015-25 LTP	Dependent on outcome of 1 above and available resources.
Consultation with all property owners on separator/septic tank maintenance service	During the life of 2015-25 LTP	Dependent on available resources.
<b>Council Meeting</b> Progress Report	As required	On completion of each action.

### Strategic: Waitomo Village Water and Wastewater

Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
<b>Council Meetings</b> Progress Reports and decisions if and when required	As required	A confidential progress report was presented to Council at the 26 September 2017 Council meeting advising that progress of this matter had in effect stalled and no further time or resource would be invested.

### Capital Renewal Programme – Year 3 (2017/2018)

#### WATER - Te Kuiti

~~The Henderson Street ring main will start as soon as the Hetet Street main replacement project has been completed. The Awakino Road main replacement contract has been substantially completed and the new pumps have been installed and commissioned for the Awakino Pump Station upgrade.~~ All the capital water main replacement contracts have been completed. The Hetet Street water main replacement was particularly problematic. Ground conditions caused numerous bursts of the old main while drilling for the new water main, although the new main was well clear of the influence zone. In addition the asset information was incorrect and additional work was required to correctly connect up the new main with the existing lower pressure zone main.

The Awakino Road (Blackmans Reservoir) water main replacement also increased in scope while construction was underway. 99 A Awakino Road was connected to the old main at four different locations along the main that had to be corrected to allow water to the property. In addition a subdivided property was still connected and had to be connected on its own connection to bring it in line with the Water Services Bylaw.

The Henderson and Earl Streets ring main also slightly changed in scope with the addition of a hydrant. An unknown water connection was also located and a new connection was made onto the new water main.

Street	LTP Budget = Opt Rep Value	Comment
Edward Street Main Replacement	\$86,000	Tender documents are being drafted. Work will commence in the 2018/2019 financial year.
Hospital Street main	\$42,000	First Phase from Te Kumi Street. Construction is delayed till the 2018/2019 financial year.

#### WATER - Mokau

~~The North Street (SH3) arterial main has failed and is being replaced in its entirety from the Inframax yard to Rerenga Street. The internal main will be reprogrammed to be replaced in the next phases.~~

Street	LTP Budget = Opt Rep Value	Comment
Oha Street / Tainui Street	\$110,000	Tender document is being drafted. Construction will begin in May 2018.

**WATER - Piopio**

Street	Replacement Cost	Comments
Moa Street Bridge	\$22,000	Rebuilding of pipe bridge over Kuratahi Street. Tender document being drafted. <b>No further progress at this stage and the tender documents and schedules are still being worked on.</b>
Moa Street / Tui Street link	\$44,800	Completion of the ring main to reduce service supply interruptions during upgrading of water mains. Tender documents are being drafted. <b>No further progress at this stage and the tender documents and schedules are still being worked on.</b>

**ROADING**

Road Name	RP	Length (m)	Width (m)	Cost Estimate	Comments
Oparure Rd	4,414 – 5,800	1,386	6.4	\$406,507	Completed
Oparure Rd	6,900 – 8,100	1,200	8.0	\$452,575	Completed
Maraeroa Rd Seal Extension	0- 1,775	1,775	7.7	\$811,000	Completed

Note: The above list indicates priority projects from the Road Rehabilitation Shortlist and large Capital Expenditure projects but excludes Minor Improvements projects, Slip Repairs and other emergency works.

**WASTEWATER - Te Kuiti**

~~The nettie Street sewer reroute has been completed. The new main under the river has been delayed due to the ongoing high water level in the river. The Carroll Street sewer renewal under the railway line has been delayed due to slow co-operation from KiwiRail. A change in the construction methodology should see the project proceeding soon.~~ The Carroll Street Sewer replacement under the railway line has commenced. Due to unforeseen circumstances the scope of the work has changed. A large tomo was discovered that extended approximately 8 meters into the adjacent property and the existing manhole was crumbling and broke apart during excavation work. While excavating for the new manhole it was discovered that large buried tree trunks are in the way and their removal is slowing down progress.

Street	LTP Budget = Replacement Cost	Comments
Taupiri Street to Main PS	\$145,000	<del>The tender Documents for Phase 1 of this Project is being drafted.</del> Only two tenders were received for this work. The current funding will need to be held over to the next financial year to add to that budget for completion. Funding for this project is from Inflow and Infiltration and the Renewal Programme Funding.

**STORMWATER - Te Kuiti**

The Hill Street and Edward Street storm water upgrading contracts have been completed.

Street	LTP Budget = Replacement Cost	Comments
Waitete Road	\$70,000	Flooding of business. Investigation has started to determine scope of work.
Hill Street / King Street West	\$33,000	Correcting past historical inconsistencies. Investigation has started to determine scope of work.

**Capital Renewal Programme – Year 4 (2018/2019)****WATER - Te Kuiti**

Street	LTP Budget = Optim Rep Val	Comment
Grey	\$38,957.36	
Rora Street	\$12,223.68	Condition assessment to be undertaken
Ngarongo	\$12,960.38	Condition assessment to be undertaken

**WATER - Mokau**

Street	LTP Budget = Opt Rep Value	Comment
Aria Terrace	\$95,000	Replacement of this main will be undertaken as a revised second phase to the Mokau Main Replacement that occurred during October 2016. Design has started and tender documents are being drafted. Construction is hoped to be sequential to the completion of the Oha / Tainui Street replacement.

**WATER - Piopio**

Street	Replacement Cost	Comments
Moa Street	\$17,317.95	Condition assessment to be done
Moa Street	\$10,012.53	Condition assessment to be done
Weka Street	\$2,736.53	Condition assessment to be done

**WASTEWATER – Te Kuiti**

Street	LTP Budget = Replacement Cost	Comments
Rora Street	\$53,919.00	Rora Street will be reprogrammed as Taupiri Street
Rora Street	\$14,039.00	Rora Street will be reprogrammed as Taupiri Street
Rora Street	\$25,740.00	Rora Street will be reprogrammed as Taupiri Street
Rora Street	\$15,208.00	Rora Street will be reprogrammed as Taupiri Street
Alexandra St	\$25,631.00	This will be reprogrammed as Taupiri Street

**ROADING**

The inclusion of Maraeroa Rd seal extension will cause the deferring into next year of Taharoa Rd (- both sections A and B). Hangatiki East Road will be deferred and addressed as part of the OMYA route. Totoro Rd Phase 2 was deferred to the 2016/17 year due to consent and budgeting reasons, and is now under construction.

Pavement Rehabilitation Program for 2016/17:

Road Name	RP	Length (m)	Width (m)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Est. Rate \$/m <sup>2</sup>	Program Year	Cost Estimate
Current Year:							
Totoro Rd Phase 2 Sep Port 1	8,378 – 9,800	1422	6.4	9,100	\$60.00	2016/17	\$546,000
Totoro Rd Phase 2 Sep Port. 2	9,800 – 11,316	1,516	6.4	9,700	\$60.00	2016/17	\$582,000
2nd Year:							
Rangitoto Rd	5,784 – 6,415	631	7.0	4,340	\$50.00	2017/18	\$217,000
Totoro Rd Phase 3	1,583 – 2,664	1,081	7.0	7,567	\$55.00	2017/18	\$416,000
Totoro Rd Phase 4	3,141 – 5,140	1,999	7.0	13,993	\$55.00	2017/18	\$769,000
3rd Year: (tbc)							
Ramaroa Rd Section 1	0 - 630	630	7.0	4,410	\$60.00	2018/19	\$265,000
Ramaroa Rd Section 2	630 - 1,630	1,000	7.0	7,000	\$60.00	2018/19	\$420,000
Ramaroa Rd Section 3	1,630 – 2,299	669	7.0	4,683	\$60.00	2018/19	\$280,000
Totoro Rd Phase 6	5,807 - 7,205	1,398	7.0	9,786	\$60.00	2018/19	\$587,000
Walker Rd	3,887 - 4,739	852	7.0	5,964	\$60.00	2018/19	\$357,000
Delayed due to budget constraints and priorities:							
Oparure Rd (Section C)	14,587 – 15,588	1,010	8.0	8,080	\$50.00	tbc	\$404,000

Note: The above list indicates Pavement Rehab projects for the current financial year and the next priorities from the Road Rehabilitation FWP Shortlist but it should be noted that the roads indicated for future years are

only indicative at this stage as the list is only finalised during the year before the Pavement Rehab project. This is due to variations in deterioration profiles of the shortlisted roads in the FWP and budget considerations. There is also a need for enhanced funding to catch up on a back log of Rehab requirements.

Major New Construction Projects for 2016/17:

Road Name	RP Start	RP End	Length (m)	Width	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Estimated Rate \$/m <sup>2</sup>	Cost Estimate or Priced Proposal
Maraeroa Rd Seal Extension	0.000	1,780	1,780	7.0	13,130	\$64.50	\$847,000

Note: The above list indicates large Capital Expenditure projects but excludes Minor Improvements projects, Slip Repairs and other emergency works. The Maraeroa Rd Seal extension project is completed.

## Capital Renewal Programme – Year 5 (2018/2019)

### STORMWATER - Te Kuiti

Street	LTP Budget = Replacement Cost	Comments
King Street West	\$46,498.46	Condition assessment to be done
King Street West	\$8,569.93	Condition assessment to be done
Taupiri Street	\$5,121.29	Condition assessment to be done
Taupiri Street	\$6,609.93	Condition assessment to be done
Taupiri Street	\$4,726.56	Condition assessment to be done
Taupiri Street	\$7,960.16	Condition assessment to be done
Taupiri Street	\$19,365.93	Condition assessment to be done

### WATER - Te Kuiti

Street	LTP Budget = Optim Rep Val	Comment
Ngarongo Street	\$17,938.55	Condition assessment to be done
Lawrence	\$17,765.75	Condition assessment to be done
George	\$27,467.97	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kuiti	\$23,558.73	Condition assessment to be done

### WATER - Piopio

Street	Replacement Cost	Comments
Kea Street	\$9,165.89	Condition assessment to be done
Moa Street	\$16,761.02	Condition assessment to be done
Moa Street	\$3,183.25	Condition assessment to be done
Moa Street	\$609.90	Condition assessment to be done
Ruru Street	\$2,335.28	Condition assessment to be done

### WASTEWATER – Te Kuiti

Address	LTP Budget = Replacement Cost	Comments
Te Kumi Road	\$8,773.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road	\$2,012.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road (Beside River)	\$3,870.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road (No.40)	\$7,437.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road (Pump Station Beside River)	\$720.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road (No.40)	\$5,558.00	Condition assessment to be done
Te Kumi Road	\$14,206.00	Condition assessment to be done
Edward Street (No.11 - 15)	\$9,861.00	Condition assessment to be done
Edward Street (No.3 - 9)	\$13,852.00	Condition assessment to be done
Edward Street (No.1)	\$7,839.00	Condition assessment to be done
Edward Street (No.17)	\$7,872.00	Condition assessment to be done
Waitete Road	\$14,227.00	Condition assessment to be done
Waitete Road & Awakino Road	\$9,844.00	Condition assessment to be done
King Street West & Carroll Street	\$26,144.00	Condition assessment to be done

**ROADING**

Draft Pavement Rehabilitation Program for 2017/18:

Road Name	RP	Length (m)	Width (m)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Est. Rate \$/m <sup>2</sup>	Program Year	Cost Estimate
GPS Year 3:							
Rangitoto Rd	5,784 – 6,415	631	7.0	4,340	\$50.00	2017/18	\$217,000
Totoro Rd Phase 3	1,583 – 2,664	1,081	7.0	7,567	\$55.00	2017/18	\$416,000
Totoro Rd Phase 4	3,141 – 5,140	1,999	7.0	13,993	\$55.00	2017/18	\$769,000
Next GPS: (tbc)							
Ramaroa Rd Section 1	0 - 630	630	7.0	4,410	\$60.00	2018/19	\$265,000
Ramaroa Rd Section 2	630 - 1,630	1,000	7.0	7,000	\$60.00	2018/19	\$420,000
Ramaroa Rd Section 3	1,630 – 2,299	669	7.0	4,683	\$60.00	2018/19	\$280,000
Totoro Rd Phase 6	5,807 - 7,205	1,398	7.0	9,786	\$60.00	2018/19	\$587,000
Walker Rd	3,887 - 4,739	852	7.0	5,964	\$60.00	2018/19	\$357,000
Delayed due to budget constraints and priorities:							
Oparure Rd (Section C)	14,587 – 15,588	1,010	8.0	8,080	\$50.00	tbc	\$404,000

Note: The above list indicates Pavement Rehab projects for the next priorities from the Road Rehabilitation FWP Shortlist but it should be noted that the roads indicated for future years are only indicative at this stage as the list is only finalised during the year before the Pavement Rehab project. This is due to variations in deterioration profiles of the shortlisted roads in the FWP and budget considerations. There is also a need for enhanced funding to catch up on a back log of Rehab requirements.

**AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Land Transport**

Roads and Footpaths AMP – Plan Improvement and Monitoring		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
		Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Complete rating survey of footpaths and input to RAMM	July 2015	This work was completed as part of the RATA collaboration
Footpath Renewal Programme	Ongoing	Annual Footpath Renewals
Collate Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) data and populate RAMM records with FWD data.	Ongoing	This work will be done on an ongoing basis. Annual network wide FWD's will be done on 100m intervals for roads being evaluated for annual Reseals, while 20m FWD's will be done for roads identified for Pavement Rehabilitation.
Collate information on future planning by forestry and quarry enterprises that may impact on roading programmes.	Ongoing	To feed into 2018-2028 draft LTP and Unsealed Roads Re-metalling Programme.
Estimate impact of expected tourism numbers on existing road capacity	Dec 2016	Initial assessment is that the impact in vehicle numbers is not significant but it is significant from a safety perspective

Roads and Footpaths AMP – Plan Improvement and Monitoring		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Review of roading assets required to support development plan/structure plans for growth areas (Waitomo village, Mokau etc) following completion of structure plans		This will be completed once structure plans are in place. 2018-28 LTP
Quantify additional road asset capacity required to support growth versus change in LoS	Ongoing from July 2018	Future growth related demand expected to be minor and can be accommodated. Targeted Completion Date within the capacity of the existing network as part of ONRC.
Development of detailed plans and schedules for maintenance activities such as road marking and carparking within the network	Dec 2016	Identified all car parks in town and recorded these on aerial photos in July 08. Still to complete inventory for surface marking, asset data and maintenance scheduling.
Training in the use of relevant Activity Management programmes such as Bizze@sset at WDC	Dec 2016	In progress but to be revised as new requirements develop.
Upgrade of all culverts to a minimum size of 375mm diameter taking account of appropriate sizing for catchment areas	July 2024	Extended to July 2024 following budget cuts to the Drainage Renewals programme. Capital expenditure on this item is reported in the monthly LT Monitoring paper supplied to Council.
Pavement Design life alignment (depreciation) consistent with geometry and terrain	Ongoing	Important design consideration in context of asset renewal programme. Affected by underlying layers characteristics to be collected through FWD's
Improved definition of standards for maintenance	Ongoing	Incorporated in the new generation maintenance contract
Street Light LED Renewal Programme	July 2017 onwards	Planning underway. To be implemented over one year. NZTA subsidy scheme available to introduce new technology and save on energy consumption of street lights
<b>Unachievable due to Budget Restrictions</b>		
Complete a cycling and walking strategy.		Draft strategy completed. Investigation currently underway prior to consultation. Strategy work on hold due to NZTA funding constraints for Walking and Cycling activities.
Install correct RP pegs on all roads.	July 2018	Depend on resource availability
Install correct Culvert Marker Pegs on all roads.	Dec 2018	Depend on resource availability
ONRC Performance Measures	Dec 2018	Forms part of ONRC Transition Plan to measure the value to road users according to agreed standards, but still being further developed by NZTA
Network Safety Audit	April 2016	Identification of all hazards and development of plan to improve deficiencies

## AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Stormwater

### **Key – Relative Priority:**

1 = High importance/high urgency



2 = High importance/low urgency  
 3 = Low importance/high urgency  
 4 = Low importance/low urgency

Urban Stormwater AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
		Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Consultation (to ascertain the community's service level needs/preferences and to ensure their views are considered when selecting the best level of service scenario). <b>Priority 2</b>	Next review 2017	Levels of service survey for SW last completed in 2012.
Ensure the right level of funding is allocated to maintain the asset service potential. <b>Priority 2</b>	Next review 2017/18	Annually
Formalise asset inspection and data collection procedures. <b>Priority 3</b>		Ongoing. Additional Resource Required: Required contractors
Improve contractor maintenance reporting and integrate costing information with spatial data in Bizze@sset. <b>Priority 4</b>		Ongoing.
Develop accurate and complete asset inventory registers for each urban drainage area. <b>Priority 2</b>		Require Catchment Management Plans to be completed. Step 1 is a Catchment flooding model Additional Resource Required: Consultant
Initiate a SW scheme proposal for Mokau- Awakino and Te Waitere. <b>Priority 4</b>	December 2025	Additional Resource Required: Additional Resource Required: Planning Consultant
Develop a greater focus on risk identification and management, obtaining more detailed information on critical assets. <b>Priority 4</b>		Require Catchment Management Plans to be completed.
Cost and prioritise the works developed from the risk assessment exercise. <b>Priority 3</b>		Require Catchment Management Plans to be completed.
Develop strategies to meet the community's desire for higher environmental standards and anticipated more stringent Resource Consent requirements. <b>Priority 4</b>		Require Catchment Management Plans to be completed.
Improve the definition of standards for maintenance. <b>Priority 3</b>		Using Hamilton City Infrastructural Standards.
Complete environmental impact studies for each stormwater drain and receiving water. <b>Priority 4</b>	2025 - 2027	Additional Resource Required: Consultant
Review design standards for stormwater pipe sizing based on effects of climate change on rain storm intensity and frequency. <b>Priority 2</b>	Catchment Management Plans to be completed	Require Catchment Management Plans to be completed. WDC uses Hamilton City Infrastructural Standards. Additional Resource Required: Consultant

Urban Stormwater AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
Prepare Catchment Management Plans for each urban drainage area including calculation of design runoff, identification of gaps and capacity limitations of the existing stormwater network at each location, identification and protection of (through the use of easements, district plan rules etc) secondary flow paths and an assessment of the impact of each flow path on the relevant properties.	2026-28	Additional Resource Required: Specialist Consultant
Arrange regular forums with adjacent council's stormwater officers to discuss best practice trends, concerns, future developments, that may affect neighbouring authorities, cost sharing on consultants or specialist providers (e.g. spare survey or design capacity in larger councils shared by others). <b>Priority 4</b>		Ongoing.

### AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Solid Waste

**Key:**

- 1 = High importance/high urgency
- 2 = High importance/low urgency
- 3 = Low importance/high urgency
- 4 = Low importance/low urgency

Solid Waste AMP		
Key Milestones	Indicative Timeframe	Commentary
		Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Promote understanding, commitment and engagement of the community in waste minimisation (more intensive recycling and home composting). <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Engage the community with current waste minimisation topics through local advertising
Manage relevant data and information and provide feedback on performance. <b>Priority 2</b>	July 2016	Waste audit completed to be presented to council in August 2016. Complete
Initiate and foster waste minimisation in community targeting schools and rural communities. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Education will continue to schools and the rural communities.
Explore into WDC landfill becoming a clean fill site only. <b>Priority 2</b>	December 2018	Dependant on future Cross Boundary Collaboration between WDC and RDC.
Reduction in onsite disposal of agricultural products. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Agricultural waste education and collection will continue in conjunction with WRC.
Prepare and maintain an audit procedure. <b>Priority 3</b>	Ongoing	Audit procedure prepared and reporting ongoing
Prepare and maintain data base. <b>Priority 3</b>	Ongoing	Asset inventory. Additional Resource Required: Team Leader Solid Waste

## AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Wastewater

### Key:

- 1 = High importance/high urgency
- 2 = High importance/low urgency
- 3 = Low importance/high urgency
- 4 = Low importance/low urgency

Wastewater AMP		
Key Milestone	Target Completion Date	Comment
		Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Consultation (to ascertain the community's service needs and preferences and to ensure their views are considered when selecting the best level of service scenario). <b>Priority 3</b>	Next review due June 2016	LOS survey completed in August 2011 confirmed wastewater services meet or exceed the majority of user's expectations. Additional Resource Required: Survey Consultant
Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential. <b>Priority 2</b>	Next review 2017/18	Review frequency consistent with annual and long term planning cycle
Formalise asset data collection procedures. <b>Priority 1</b>	On going	Monitor progress
Investigate a design concept for a wastewater scheme to service planned development at Mokau – Awakino. <b>Priority 4</b>	After 2025	Require District Plan update Outside planning period
Investigate extension of the Te Waitere scheme to further development of the area. <b>Priority 4</b>	After 2025	Require District Plan update Outside planning period
Develop accurate and complete asset inventory registers for each scheme. <b>Priority 2</b>	On-going	Monitor progress
Updating of asset inventory data and input to database. <b>Priority 1</b>	On-going	Monitor progress
Develop a greater focus on risk identification and management, obtaining more detailed information on critical assets. <b>Priority 2</b>	Following above actions	
Prioritise the works developed from risk assessment exercises. <b>Priority 2</b>	Following above actions	
Develop strategies to meet the community's desire for higher environmental standards and anticipated more stringent resource consent requirements. <b>Priority 2</b>	Following above actions	
Arrange a routine forum of adjacent council's wastewater officers to discuss trends, concerns, future developments that may affect neighbouring authorities, cost sharing of consultants or specialist providers, spare survey or design capacity in larger councils shared by others. <b>Priority 4</b>	Ongoing	Informal networking already occurs on a regular basis

## AMP Improvement and Monitoring: Water Supply

### Key:

- 1 = High importance/high urgency
- 2 = High importance/low urgency
- 3 = Low importance/high urgency
- 4 = Low importance/low urgency

Water AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeline	Commentary
		Reviewed AMP workshopped by Council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP development.
Consultation to ascertain the water supply communities service needs and preferences and to ensure their views are considered when selecting the best level of service scenario. <b>Priority 2</b>	Next review due August 2016	Requires incremental improvement and updating of current knowledge only. Additional Resources Required: Survey Consultant
Ensure the right level of funding is being allocated to maintain the asset service potential. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Monitor.
Implement predictive modelling techniques that will allow consideration of alternative long term cost scenarios. <b>Priority 3</b>	2018	Requires evaluation of appropriate AMS after inventory records updated and complete. with analysis of findings and implementation over the next 3-5 years. Additional Resources Required: Consultant
Improve standard of maintenance data integration with spatial data in Bizze@sset. <b>Priority 1</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Improve standard of contractor collection and reporting of maintenance data and integration of information with spatial data in Bizze@sset. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Initiate a long term zoned metering and leak detection programme, initially for Te Kuiti. <b>Priority 3</b>		Commenced in ad hoc way from 2008. Monitor
Initiate a scheme proposal for Marokopa. <b>Priority 4</b>	2025-45	Outside 2015– 2025 planning period. District Plan & Structure Plan
Upgrade supply main from Mokau to Awakino. <b>Priority 2</b>	2025-45	Outside 2015– 2025 planning period.
Develop accurate and complete asset inventory registers for each scheme. <b>Priority 3</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Develop a greater focus on risk identification and management for critical assets. <b>Priority 3</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Prioritise the works developed from the risk assessment exercise. <b>Priority 3</b>		
Construct additional treated storage at Te Kuiti to meet 24 hours demand. <b>Priority 3</b>	2025 - 2035	Outside 2015-25 planning period.
Install SCADA and telemetry for automated monitoring and control of treatment and pumping/storage at Te Kuiti supply for compliance with MOH gradings and improved risk management. <b>Priority 2</b>	December 2016	Phase 1 of WTP Upgrade
Improve definition of standards for maintenance. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Review pump station and treatment plant maintenance programmes. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing	Monitor
Update and implement water treatment plant operating procedures. <b>Priority 2</b>	Ongoing as plants get upgraded	Monitor

Water AMP		
Key Milestone	Indicative Timeline	Commentary
Review and improve the financial information outlined in Section 10 and produce an updated financial forecast by 30 June each year. <b>Priority 2</b>	March each year	Monitor
Assess all water services available within the District in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. <b>Priority 4</b>	2017	Last completed in 2014. Assessments consistent with provisions in Draft 2015 – 25 LTP

Note: The significant key projects for Water, Wastewater, Stormwater and Roading are capital works and therefore detailed reporting on these is undertaken by way of a monthly progress report to Council on the Roading activity, and quarterly progress reports on each of the Water activities.

Document No: A394841

**Report To: Council**



Meeting Date: 29 May 2018

Subject: Motion to Exclude the Public for the Consideration of Council Business

### Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to enable the Council to consider whether or not the public should be excluded from the consideration of Council business.

### Commentary

- 2.1 Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 gives Council the right by resolution to exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the grounds contained within that Section.

### Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting.
- 2 Council agree the following staff, having relevant knowledge, remain in attendance to assist Council with its decision making:  
  
...
- 3 The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Grounds for this resolution
1. Civic Financial Services Ltd – Notice of 2018 Annual General Meeting	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)
2. Subsequent Events: 2018-2028 Long Term Plan Consultation Document	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)

General Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Grounds for this resolution
3. Piopio Water Supply – Piopio College	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)
4. Progress Report: Waitomo Village Water and Wastewater Services – May 2018	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)
5. Progress Report: CHH Litigation	7(2) (g) maintain legal professional privilege;	48(1)(a)
6. Compliance Legal Matters	7(2) (g) maintain legal professional privilege;	48(1)(a)
7. Waikato Regional Council Proposed Plan Change 1 - Variation 1	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6, Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982 as the case may require are listed above.



MICHELLE HIGGIE  
**EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT**